

**1915(c) HOME AND COMMUNITY
BASED SERVICES (HCBS)
MEDICAID WAIVER FOR
INDIVIDUALS WITH INTELLECTUAL
AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES**

**WAIVER
PROVIDER
STANDARDS
MANUAL
Version B-3**

**Use Standards B-3 after the participant's ISP
between July 1, 2018 and June 30, 2019.**

**State of Hawai'i
Department of Health
Developmental Disabilities Division
Version B-3 Effective November 1, 2018**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
NAVIGATING THE DOCUMENT:	7
A. Summary of Changes in Version B-3	7
INTRODUCTION.....	12
A. DOH-DDD Mission/Vision/Guiding Principles	14
B. Possibilities Now! - Person-Centered/Family-Centered Practices	14
C. Community Integration and the HCBS Final Rule	16
D. Individual Rights and Protections	17
E. Freedom of Choice	17
SECTION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION	18
1.1 - WAIVER OVERVIEW.....	19
A. Medicaid I/DD Waiver Purpose and Objectives.....	19
B. Eligibility for Waiver Services	20
C. Definition of Developmental Disability and Intellectual Disability	20
D. Coordination with Medicaid State Plan Services through QUEST Integration.....	21
E. Access and Availability	21
1.2 - ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	22
A. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services	22
B. State Medicaid Agency	22
C. State Operating Agency	22
D. Waiver Providers	23
E. Participant, Family and Guardian	23
1.3 - APPLICATION AND START OF WAIVER SERVICES.....	24
A. Medicaid “Cost Share” for Adults	24
B. Financial Eligibility Requirements for Children.....	25
C. Waiver Admission	25
D. Hawai‘i Medicaid Identification Card	26
E. Verification of Medicaid Eligibility.....	26
1.4 - RE-EVALUATION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR CONTINUED WAIVER SERVICES .	26
A. Level of Care Re-Evaluation	27

B. Medicaid Annual Renewal.....	27
C. Long Term Care (LTC) Annual Renewal.....	27
1.5 - INDIVIDUALIZED SERVICE PLAN (ISP)	27
A. ISP Development	27
B. Individual Supports Budgets.....	29
C. ISP Updates and Revisions	32
D. Service Authorizations.....	32
E. ISP Implementation and Monitoring	32
1.6 - PARTICIPANT RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS	32
1.7 - PARTICIPANT SAFEGUARDS	34
A. Positive Behavior Supports.....	35
B. Restrictive Interventions	35
C. Behavior Support Review	40
D. Nurse Delegation by Agency Providers.....	40
E. Medication Management	44
1.8 - ADVERSE EVENT REPORTING	47
A. Types of Adverse Events	47
B. Reporting Requirements	48
1.9 - CONSUMER DIRECTION.....	51
1.10 - APPEAL RIGHTS OF PARTICIPANTS	52
A. Informal Review	52
B. Administrative Hearing from the DOH and/or DHS	52
SECTION 2: WAIVER AGENCY PROVIDER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS	54
2.1 - PARTICIPATION AS A MEDICAID PROVIDER	55
A. General Information.....	55
B. General Requirements for Participation as a Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider.....	55
C. Adherence with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).....	58
D. Compliance with Limited English Proficiency Requirements.....	58
E. Compliance with DOH-DDD’s Policies & Procedures (P&P).....	58
F. CMS HCBS Final Rule (79 FR 2947) on Community Integration.....	59

G. Transition, Coordination, and Continuity of Care	59
H. Service Limitations/Exclusions/Restrictions	60
I. Emergency Preparedness	60
2.2 - GENERAL STAFF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.....	61
A. Staff Training Requirements.....	61
B. General Staff Qualifications	62
C. General Service Supervisor Qualifications	63
D. Exceptions to Provider Qualifications Process	66
E. List of Excluded Individuals/Entities.....	66
2.3 - GENERAL SUPERVISION RESPONSIBILITIES	68
A. Supervision Responsibilities.....	68
B. Documentation.....	70
2.4 - MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	70
A. Individual Plan Development and Updates.....	70
B. Reports to Case Manager	71
C. Requests from State or Federal Agencies	73
2.5 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS	73
A. Participant Records	73
B. Personnel Records.....	74
C. Availability of Records for Review	75
2.6 - PROVIDER QUALITY ASSURANCE PROCESS	76
A. Quality Assurance Process.....	76
B. Provider Quality Management Program	77
C. Provider Safety Measures	79
D. Provider Responsibilities for Informing Participants	80
E. Participant Outcomes and Satisfaction	80
2.7 - BILLING AND CLAIMS PROCESSING	80
A. Billing for Claims	80
B. Claims Submission.....	81
C. Timely Submission of Claims.....	83
D. Claims Adjustment.....	83

E. Pricing and Payment	84
F. Editing Process.....	84
G. Overpayments and Recoveries.....	84
H. Fiscal Appeals.....	84
I. Remittance Advices	85
J. Payment Schedule.....	85
2.8 - FISCAL ACCOUNTABILITY	85
A. Requirements	85
B. Independent Audits	86
2.9 - MONITORING PROVIDER AGENCIES	87
A. DOH-DDD Responsibilities	87
B. Provider Responsibilities	91
2.10 - ACCOUNTABILITY AND SANCTIONS	93
A. Accountability Activities	93
B. Sanctions.....	93
C. Appeal to DHS's Decision.....	94
SECTION 3: SERVICE-SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE STANDARDS	95
PHASE-IN FOR CHANGES TO SERVICES	96
3.1 - ADDITIONAL RESIDENTIAL SUPPORTS.....	97
3.2 - ADULT DAY HEALTH (ADH).....	103
3.3 - ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY (AT)	113
3.4 - CHORE.....	117
3.5.1 - COMMUNITY LEARNING SERVICES - GROUP (CLS-G).....	120
3.5.2 - COMMUNITY LEARNING SERVICES - INDIVIDUAL (CLS-IND)	127
3.6 - DISCOVERY & CAREER PLANNING (DCP).....	139
3.7 - ENVIRONMENTAL ACCESSIBILITY ADAPTATIONS (EAA)	149
3.8 - INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYMENT SUPPORTS (IES)	155
3.9 - NON-MEDICAL TRANSPORTATION (NMT)	163
3.10.1 - PERSONAL ASSISTANCE/HABILITATION WITH LEVELS (PAB)	168
3.10.2 - PERSONAL ASSISTANCE/HABILITATION (PAB) WITHOUT LEVELS	179
3.11 - PERSONAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE SYSTEM (PERS).....	188

3.12 - RESIDENTIAL HABILITATION (ResHab)	190
3.13 – RESPITE	203
3.14.1 - SKILLED NURSING	209
3.14.2 PRIVATE DUTY NURSING (PDN) *NEW*	212
3.15 - SPECIALIZED MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES (SMES).....	219
3.16 - TRAINING & CONSULTATION (T&C)	223
3.17 - VEHICULAR MODIFICATIONS	239
3.18.1 - WAIVER EMERGENCY SERVICES – CRISIS MOBILE OUTREACH (CMO) 243	
3.18.2 - WAIVER EMERGENCY SERVICES: OUT-OF-HOME STABILIZATION (OHS) 251	

SECTION 4: APPENDICES & RESOURCES

Located in separate document

NAVIGATING THE DOCUMENT:

The Waiver Standards are organized into four main sections:

1. General Requirements and Information
2. Waiver Agency Provider General Requirements and Standards
3. Service-Specific Performance Standards
4. Appendices & Resources

The word “*participant*” is used throughout the Waiver Standards to describe an individual who is enrolled and participating in the Medicaid I/DD Waiver. Throughout the document, the waiver is referred to as the “Medicaid I/DD Waiver.”

Definitions used in the Medicaid I/DD Waiver Standards Manual are found in Appendix 1.

Acronyms and abbreviations used throughout the Medicaid I/DD Waiver Standards Manual are found in Appendix 2.

The Medicaid I/DD Waiver Standards Manual will be reviewed at regular intervals and updated if needed. Updated versions will be numbered and dated in the lower left corner of the document. Changes in the Standards document will be highlighted and dated. When a new version is completed, it will be posted on the DDD website at <http://health.hawaii.gov/ddd/>

A. Summary of Changes in Version B-3

Changes to the Waiver Standards Manual Version B-3 primarily reflect the changes that have been approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) in Waiver Amendment #2. These changes will be implemented during Fiscal Year 2019 (July 1, 2018 to June 30, 2019).

All changes in Waiver Standards Manual Version B-3, effective November 1, 2018 are highlighted in the Standards. NOTE: Standards A ended effective June 30, 2018.

TABLE: Summary of Changes in Waiver Standards Version B

Page	Section	Topic	Summary of Change
15 -16	Introduction	Possibilities Now!	Added language about person-centered supports, self-determination, and an introduction to Individual Supports Budget

Page	Section	Topic	Summary of Change
17	Introduction	Final Rule for Community Integration	Added clarification for new applicants or providers requesting new settings to meet the HCBS final rule.
26	1.3.E.	Verification of Medicaid Eligibility	Added language regarding prior authorization not being a guarantee of payment of claims
29-32	1.5.B.	Individual Supports Budgets	Described Individual Supports Budgets and phase-in schedule
56	2.1.B.	Application for Participation	Added clarification for new applicants related to the HCBS final rule; added information related to MQD processing of recommended applications
57	2.1.B.	Application for Current Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider	Added application review criteria
59	2.1.G.	Transition, Coordination, and Continuity of Care	Added language regarding written notice of termination to include Community Resources Branch
60-61	2.1.I.	Emergency Preparedness	Added requirement for Waiver Providers to maintain a current Emergency Preparedness Plan and respond to communication from DOH-DDD when an emergency has been declared
62	2.2.A.2	Staff Training Requirements	Added service supervisors must receive annual training on the four mandatory topics to align with information in the table 2.2-1
64-65	Table 2.2-1	General Staff Qualifications and Requirements for provider staff	Changed “X” to “Yes” and “-” to “Waived” or “N/A” for accessibility purposes; Added clarification that the Provider must keep a copy of the Independent Contractor’s current license or certificate.
68-70	2.3	General Supervision Responsibilities	Revised service supervision requirements
71	2.4.A	Minimum Documentation and Reporting Requirements	Revised the time requirement for a Provider to develop an Individual Plan from calendar to business days
72	2.4.B	Reports to Case Manager	Added language to include the date, location and duration of face-to-face service supervision visits.
73	2.4.C	Requests from State of Federal Agencies	Added language regarding provider role in responding to requests from state and federal agencies.

Page	Section	Topic	Summary of Change
75	2.5.B.	Personnel Records	Added attestation if employee does not have a high school diploma or GED
79	2.6.B.	Provider Quality Management Program-Tracking of Workforce Development	Updated information related to provider participation in National Core Indicator Staff Stability Surveys
83	2.7.B.	Billing and Claims Processing-Claims Submission	Added information related to National Provider Identification (NPI) numbers with electronic claims submissions
91	2.9.A.3	Fiscal Monitoring	Added findings section
96	Section 3-Introduction	Phase-In Changes for Services	Added summary of changes to services
100-101	3.1	Additional Residential Supports	Revised documentation standards; added language about the exceptions review process; clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports
103-111	3.2	Adult Day Health	Added activity to reimbursable activity list; added language about the exceptions review process; clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports
113-114	3.3	Assistive Technology	Added “programming” to the list of tasks that are included with the service to make the device or software operational by the participant, revised language for purchase of tablets; revised assessment requirement.
119	3.4	Chore	Added language about the exceptions review process
124-126	3.5.1	Community Learning Services-Group	Added language about the exceptions review process; clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports
127-137	3.5.2	Community Learning Services-Individual	Revised age group; added reimbursable activities for children and adults; clarified the staff responsibilities in service provision to focus on the intent of the service; added a requirement for a job coach assessment when using CLS-Ind during employment; added language about the exception review process; and clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports

Page	Section	Topic	Summary of Change
151-154	3.7	Environmental Accessibility Adaptations	Revised language for the exclusion of “additional square footage”; clarified additional hours to be authorized for ensuring project meets participant’s needs
156-162	3.8	Individual Employment Supports	Clarified language for self-employment; added language to require job coach fade plan; and clarified location of service provision.
168-178	3.10.1	Personal Assistance/Habilitation With Levels	Clarified intent of service; added language about the exceptions review process; clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports.
179-186	3.10.2	Personal Assistance/Habilitation Without Levels	Added agency staffing requirements; clarified intent of service; added language about the exceptions review process; clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports.
191-202	3.12	Residential Habilitation	Clarified intent of service; documentation requirements for exceptions review process; described responsibilities for documentation and monitoring/oversight for modifications to the ISP for participant access to the community; clarified interface with Training and Consultation for behavior supports.
203-207	3.13	Respite	Added Registered Nurse (RN) and Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) as qualified staff employed by the I/DD Waiver Provider Agencies to deliver Respite; added language to service supervision requirements for LPNs.
209	3.14.1	Skilled Nursing	Described the transition process as Skilled Nursing will end by June 30, 2019.
212-218	3.14.2	Private Duty Nursing	*New Service added in Waiver Amendment #2
220-221	3.15	Specialized Medical Equipment	Revised assessment requirement
223-237	3.16	Training & Consultation	Clarified documentation requirements when using designees for behavior supports; added language to provider qualification standards and supervision standards for designees and workers;

Page	Section	Topic	Summary of Change
			added table to display roles and responsibilities by licensed behavior analysts, designees and workers
238-240	3.17	Vehicular Modifications	Added repairs for the vehicular modifications.

B-3

B-3

INTRODUCTION

The Hawai'i Department of Health (DOH), Developmental Disabilities Division (DDD) administers a statewide system of services and supports so individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities (I/DD) in Hawai'i can maximize their opportunities to have full lives in their communities. The purpose of these Waiver Standards is to provide clear and consistent guidance about the intent and approach of services, and the way they are to be provided. The Standards apply to all services provided through the Medicaid 1915(c) Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver for Individuals with Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities.

The Medicaid I/DD Waiver Standards Manual was written to include information about the Medicaid I/DD Waiver for participants, families, DDD Case Managers, Providers and stakeholders. Changes from the previous standards reflect input and feedback from stakeholders to include information that all stakeholders can use that is easy to read and navigate.

Your feedback is important. If you have comments, questions or suggestions about the Waiver Standards Manual, please send an email to doh.dddcrb@doh.hawaii.gov.

A. DOH-DDD Mission/Vision/Guiding Principles

Mission:

Foster partnerships and provide quality person-centered and family-focused services and supports that promote self-determination.

Vision:

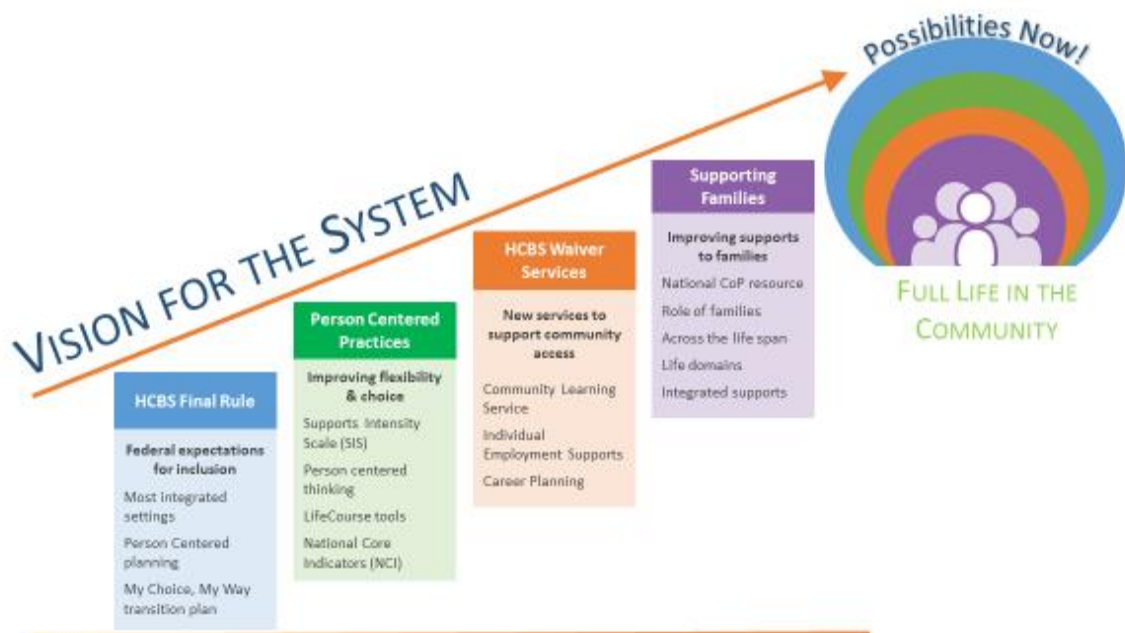
Individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities will have healthy, safe, meaningful and self-determined lives.

Guiding Principles:

Individuals:

1. are treated with respect and dignity,
2. make their own choices,
3. participate fully in the community,
4. have opportunities to realize their goals including economic self-sufficiency,
5. achieve positive outcomes through individualized services and natural supports, and
6. are empowered to live self-determined lives.

B. Possibilities Now! - Person-Centered/Family-Centered Practices



DOH-DDD's approach is to support a trajectory for each participant toward an inclusive, quality life in the community. This involves partnerships with participants, their families and their communities. Supporting the possibilities for each person across the lifespan will include relationship-based supports, technology, community resources, and eligibility-specific supports such as services through the Medicaid I/DD Waiver. It also emphasizes the skills, strengths, and life experiences of the individual and family when it comes to planning and carrying out their vision of a good life. DOH-DDD calls its overall initiative to provide supports that help participants have the life they want throughout the course of their lives: Possibilities Now!

Supporting families of participants is a key aspect of achieving each person's vision of a good life in the community. The overall goal of supporting families, with all of their complexities, strengths and unique abilities, is so they can best support, nurture, love and facilitate opportunities for the achievement of self-determination, interdependence, productivity, integration, and inclusion of their family members in all facets of community life (*Administration on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AIDD) National Agenda on Family Support Conference*, 2011).

DOH-DDD uses person- and family-centered practices across all aspects of planning and service delivery. Person- and family-centered practices include thinking and acting in ways that see people using services as equal partners in planning, developing and monitoring care to make sure services and supports meet their needs. This means putting people and their families at the center of decisions and seeing them as experts working alongside professionals to get the best outcomes.

People have different needs, interests and goals during their lives. Person-centered supports focus on a participant's right to choice, direction, and control. It is the person's right to identify and pursue what is important to them in addition to what is important for them. Person-centered supports put the person at the center of their own decision-making. With person-centered supports, a participant identifies and pursues what is most important in their life. Person-centered support starts with listening to the person and honoring their vision for a good life. The participant's vision for a good life may be mapped on a Life Trajectory to identify both what the individual wants and doesn't want in their life.

Self-determination is a key component of person-centered supports. Self-determination generally means that people have authority over their lives. It means that participants have control of the resources needed for their support, as well as responsibility for their decisions and actions. Participants and families are entitled to the freedom, authority, and support to control, direct, and manage their own services, supports, and funding. Participants and families can select their own

services and supports based on assessment of support needs and service guidelines. Participants and families also have choice in deciding how and by whom supports are provided.

During the next three years, Individual Supports Budgets will be phased in, starting in fiscal year 2019 with Cohort 1, participants living in licensed or certified homes. Participants are informed of their budgets and make decisions about the services that best meet their needs within that budget. As a result, participants gain authority over their services, and subsequently can be more in charge of their own lives. Individual supports budgets enhance the person-centered process by allowing participants to take an active role in every part of the planning process.

The person-centered Individualized Service Plan (ISP) must be developed through a person-centered planning process as described in Section 1.5. The ISP is the written agreement between the waiver participant, circle of supports, Providers and DOH-DDD.

C. Community Integration and the HCBS Final Rule

CMS issued a final rule (79 FR 2947) on community integration that addresses several sections of Medicaid law under which states may use federal Medicaid funds to pay for HCBS. The HCBS final rule on community integration:

- supports enhanced quality in HCBS programs,
- adds protections for individuals receiving services,
- defines person-centered planning requirements,
- defines and describes the requirements for HCBS settings appropriate for the provision of HCBS under section 1915(c) waivers, and
- creates a more outcome-oriented definition of home and community-based settings, rather than one based solely on a setting's location, geography, or physical characteristics.

The HCBS final rule reflects CMS' intent to ensure that individuals receiving services and supports through Medicaid-funded HCBS programs have full access to the benefits of community living and are able to receive services in the most integrated setting. Since Hawai'i's Medicaid I/DD Waiver operates under the authority of section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act, all waiver services must align with the HCBS final rule. CMS has granted states an extension until March, 2022 to reach full compliance. Each state specifies its timelines to reach the milestones toward full compliance in the CMS-approved transition plan. Hawai'i's state transition plan is called [My Choice My Way](#).

For Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers, the transition period until March 2022 applies only to Providers that were in operation and providing the HCBS service(s) prior to July 1, 2016. Any Providers that are not in full compliance as determined by the **My Choice My Way** validation, must develop and implement remediation plans to achieve full compliance with the HCBS final rule requirements and maintain compliance on an ongoing basis per timelines specified in the **My Choice My Way** transition plan.

Please note that all prospective provider applicants must be in full compliance with the HCBS final rule before DDD can recommend an applicant to MQD. There are no exceptions. CMS has issued guidance that the transition period is not available for a new provider applicant or an existing Provider seeking to add a new service or a new location (setting). Any new provider or service or setting approved after July 1, 2016 must be fully compliant with the HCBS final rule and be able to demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings prior to the approval and delivery of a waiver service.

For more detail, please refer to the CMS website at:
<https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/hcbs/guidance/index.html>.

D. Individual Rights and Protections

Waiver services must be delivered to participants in accordance with the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 (Public Law 106–402) that ensures participants “*live free of abuse, neglect, financial and sexual exploitation, and violations of their legal and human rights.*” Providers must afford the rights and protections specified in Section 1.6 in any setting where waiver services are delivered.

E. Freedom of Choice

Participants are informed and supported to exercise their freedom of choice in selecting:

1. between institutional or home and community based waiver services,
2. among services and supports from the array based on the Individualized Service Plan (ISP), and
3. their providers.

SECTION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

1.1 - WAIVER OVERVIEW

A. Medicaid I/DD Waiver Purpose and Objectives

Medicaid waivers provide home and community-based services in communities where people live rather than in institutions. Medicaid Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) Waiver Programs are authorized in §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. This federal law permits a state to furnish an array of home and community-based services that help Medicaid beneficiaries live in the community and avoid institutionalization. The states have broad discretion to design their waiver programs to address the needs of the waiver's target population.

Waiver services complement and supplement services available to participants through the Medicaid State Plan and other federal, state, and local public programs, as well as the supports that families and communities provide.

Hawai'i's Medicaid I/DD Waiver (authorized under Section 1915(c)) enables individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities (I/DD) who meet institutional level of care the choice to live in their homes and communities with appropriate quality supports designed to promote health, community integration, safety and independence.

The goals of the Medicaid I/DD Waiver are:

1. to provide necessary supports to participants in the waiver to have full lives in their communities and to maximize independence, autonomy and self-advocacy; and
2. to evaluate and continuously improve the quality of services to participants, including measuring the satisfaction of the benefits and services the participants receive, to improve them.

The Medicaid I/DD Waiver uses federal Medicaid funds plus State matching funds for HCBS as an alternative to institutional services, provided that the overall cost of supporting individuals in their homes and communities is no more than the institutional cost for supporting that same group of individuals. This is called "cost neutrality."

The Medicaid I/DD Waiver also requires that the State meet assurances required in the law. Hawai'i must report to CMS annually its performance measures to demonstrate compliance with the federally-mandated assurances.

The federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) recently approved the State's request to amend the Medicaid IDD Waiver. These new changes are part of the phase-in of new services that begins during fiscal year 2018. Waiver Standards Manual Version A

reflects services before the phase-in to new services with the approved amendment. Waiver Standards Manual Version B reflects the new services and other changes with the phase-in.

B. Eligibility for Waiver Services

Individuals interested in applying for Hawai‘i’s Medicaid I/DD Waiver must first be determined eligible for DOH-DDD services (STEP 1). Only after that determination of eligibility is made, the individual may apply for admission to the waiver by completing STEP 2 and STEP 3.

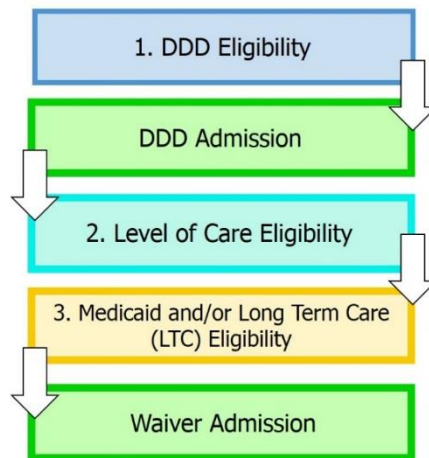
STEP 1: Meets DOH-DDD eligibility requirements. Once eligible, the individual will receive DDD services such as case management.

STEP 2: Meets DHS-MQD Level of Care eligibility criteria; and

STEP 3: Meets DHS-MQD Medicaid and/or Long-Term Care (LTC) eligibility criteria. If determined to meet STEP 2 and STEP 3, the individual may be admitted to the waiver.

The application process is described in Section 1.3: Application for Waiver Services.

Waiver Eligibility and Admission Process Flow Chart



C. Definition of Developmental Disability and Intellectual Disability

Hawai‘i has defined Developmental Disability and Intellectual Disability in Chapter 333F, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS).

1. "Developmental Disabilities" means a severe, chronic disability of a person which:
 - a. Is attributable to a mental or physical impairment or combination of mental and physical impairments;
 - b. Is manifested before the person attains age twenty-two;
 - c. Is likely to continue indefinitely;
 - d. Results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity; self-care, receptive and expressive language, learning, mobility, self-direction, capacity for independent living, and economic sufficiency; and
 - e. Reflects the person's need for a combination and sequence of special, interdisciplinary, or generic care, treatment, or other services which are of lifelong or extended duration and are individually planned and coordinated.

An individual from birth to age nine who has a substantial developmental delay or specific congenital or acquired condition may be considered to have a developmental disability without meeting three or more of the criteria described above, if the individual, without services and supports, has a high probability of meeting those criteria later in life.

2. "Intellectual Disability" means significantly sub average general intellectual functioning resulting in or associated with concurrent moderate, severe, or profound impairments in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period.

D. Coordination with Medicaid State Plan Services through QUEST Integration

DDD will coordinate services with QUEST Integration health plans for participants in need of transition supports.

E. Access and Availability

Waiver participants must have access to all Medicaid I/DD Waiver services, regardless of where the participant lives. Providers must ensure the following:

1. The Providers must have capacity to serve the geographic area for every service proposed in its Waiver Provider application;
2. If the Provider no longer has the capacity to serve an area and/or island or provide a particular waiver service, even though it may still be providing services elsewhere, the

Provider must immediately notify DOH-DDD in writing, at a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the requested change. The written notification must include the reason for the request and information detailing coordination efforts with the Case Manager to transition participants who are currently receiving services to a new Provider.

- a. DOH-DDD may request additional time beyond the 30 calendar days to allow for smooth transition for participants to locate other Providers.
- b. DOH-DDD will update the master waiver service list as appropriate.

1.2 - ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, is the federal agency that administers the Medicare and Medicaid programs that provide health care to the aged and indigent populations. The Social Security Act §1915(c) enables states to provide HCBS through a waiver to a target group, such as individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities.

CMS reviews all waiver requests, applications, renewals, amendments, and financial reports. Additionally, CMS performs management reviews of all HCBS waivers to ascertain their effectiveness, safety, and cost-effectiveness. CMS requires states to assure that federal requirements for Hawai'i's Medicaid I/DD Waiver service are met and verifies that the State's assurances in its waiver program are upheld in the day-to-day operations.

B. State Medicaid Agency

The Department of Human Services (DHS) is the single State agency that is responsible for the Medicaid program for the State of Hawai'i. The Med-QUEST Division (MQD) within the DHS is responsible for overall administration of the Hawai'i Medicaid program, including the Section 1115 demonstration program known as QUEST Integration (QI) and the Medicaid I/DD Waiver.

Additional information about the roles and responsibilities for DHS-MQD is located in Appendix 11A.

C. State Operating Agency

The Department of Health (DOH) is the State agency that is responsible for providing services to individuals with developmental disabilities and/or intellectual disabilities. The Developmental Disabilities Division (DDD) within DOH has statutory responsibilities to “develop, lead, administer, coordinate, monitor, evaluate, and set direction for a comprehensive system of

supports and services for persons with developmental disabilities and/or intellectual disabilities within the limits of state or federal resources allocated or available ...” (HRS §333F-2)

DOH-DDD is delegated by DHS-MQD to operate the Medicaid I/DD Waiver.

Additional information about the roles and responsibilities for DOH-DDD is located in Appendix 11B.

D. Waiver Providers

A Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider is an individual, company or organization that DOH-DDD has recommended approval to enter into a Medicaid Provider Agreement with DHS-MQD. Approved Providers are paid by Medicaid to provide direct services to Medicaid I/DD Waiver participants in compliance with all waiver requirements, federal and state laws, and Waiver Standards. Providers may be for-profit or non-profit. Provider requirements and responsibilities are specified in Section 2 of this manual.

E. Participant, Family and Guardian

These are the general responsibilities of individuals including guardians and family interested in or already receiving services from the Medicaid I/DD Waiver:

1. Participate in the application process for Medicaid I/DD Waiver;
2. Provide information needed to determine Level of Care Re-evaluations (LOC) within 365 days of the last re-evaluation. Participants will submit verification of a physical examination or evaluation once a year;
3. Participate in redeterminations for DOH-DDD eligibility. The participant must continue to meet the criteria for services per HRS §333-F;
4. Maintain Medicaid eligibility at all times. Complete and return paper work for initial and ongoing Medicaid eligibility determinations. Inform the Medicaid eligibility worker of all pertinent changes;
5. Be financially responsible for payment of Medicaid waiver services received when Medicaid eligibility is lost. The State will not pay for Medicaid waiver services when the participant is not Medicaid eligible;
6. Work with Case Manager to complete the assessment prior to the ISP meeting;
7. Participate in the ISP meeting within 365 days of the last ISP meeting;
8. Approve the ISP within 14 days of receiving a copy of the ISP;

9. Inform the Case Manager if there is reason to believe that services are not being provided according to the ISP;
10. Meet with the Case Manager at least once every quarter to review services according to the ISP;
11. Inform the Case Manager of changes to contact information and living arrangement, such as address and phone number changes;
12. Inform the Case Manager of any hospitalization and scheduled vacation(s) as soon as possible;
13. Inform the Case Manager of satisfaction or lack of with any services from DDD or call the Consumer Complaints Resolution Unit (see Assistance Directory);
14. Provide true and complete information about coverage, services, and any required financial information;
15. Use resources wisely and responsibly, and;
16. Work with Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider service supervisors to schedule and complete required face-to-face observations of staff performing in-home tasks.

1.3 - APPLICATION AND START OF WAIVER SERVICES

The DOH-DDD Case Manager (CM) must inform the participant of all options regarding services and available providers within the Medicaid I/DD Waiver. The CM will assist individuals who are already enrolled with DOH-DDD and have requested to participate in the Medicaid I/DD waiver. An individual seeking waiver services cannot apply until enrolled with DOH-DDD. Enrolling with DOH-DDD does not automatically enroll the individual in the Medicaid I/DD waiver because there are additional eligibility requirements. As described in Section 1.1.B, an individual must meet all three of the steps before being admitted to the Medicaid I/DD waiver.

If DHS determines the applicant ineligible, DHS-MQD will issue a Notice of Action (NOA) to the applicant, stating the reason for ineligibility and the applicant's appeal rights.

A. Medicaid "Cost Share" for Adults

An individual who does not fully meet the financial requirements for Medicaid eligibility due to the amount of his/her monthly income may be required to pay a portion of the medical expenses each month, in order to be eligible for Medicaid. The portion of medical expenses the individual must pay each month is referred to as their "cost share." The individual becomes Medicaid eligible once he/she has met the cost share requirement.

1. If a participant has a monthly cost share amount, the cost share must be paid by the participant directly to the Waiver Provider agency(ies) servicing the participant.
2. If there is more than one Provider of services, the cost share should be paid to the Provider with the largest cost.
3. If the participant has a cost share due to the Provider agency, the Provider agency must adjust the monthly billing invoice for waiver services by the participant's cost share amount.
4. The Provider agency which is "assigned" the cost share is responsible to collect the cost share amount from the participant.

B. Financial Eligibility Requirements for Children

1. A child may be Medicaid eligible if the family is financially eligible for Medicaid.
2. If the child's family is not Medicaid eligible, but the child has been determined to meet the LOC criteria, a process called "deeming" is used by DHS-MQD. When the estimated medical expenditures exceed the family's excess income and the parents agree to pay the amount of the excess income, the child is deemed eligible for the first month of admission.
3. The parents will be responsible to pay for the excess income which will be treated as a cost share for that month only. From the second month of admission, the child will be separated from the parents' household due to the child's institutionalized (LOC) status and there will be no cost share.

C. Waiver Admission

1. At a minimum, one (1) service under the Medicaid I/DD Waiver Services must be provided on the day of admission.
2. In the event of unforeseen circumstances precluding the provision of waiver service delivery on the date of admission, the DOH-DDD CM may suspend the participant until service can be provided.
3. The participant and/or parent, or the legal guardian when indicated, are required to notify the DOH-DDD CM when the participant does not or will not receive any waiver service(s) at start of services or at any time thereafter.

D. Hawai'i Medicaid Identification Card

1. A plastic Hawai'i Medicaid identification card (ID card) will be issued by a Medicaid health plan to each participant when initial Medicaid eligibility has been determined by DHS-MQD. The ID card will only list the participant's name, Medicaid number and date of birth. The ID card will not list the participant's eligibility dates. As a result, the ID cards will not serve as evidence of current eligibility as participants will keep their ID card throughout any changes in eligibility dates. Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers must verify each participant's eligibility.
2. Participants who have lost their ID card should be directed to contact the Medicaid health plan. Contact information is contained in the Assistance Directory in Appendix 3.

E. Verification of Medicaid Eligibility

1. The Medicaid program will only reimburse Providers for services rendered to participants with current Medicaid eligibility. If a Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider is unable to verify a participant's eligibility at the time of service, the Provider renders the service at his/her own risk. **The prior authorization does not guarantee payment of a claim or verify participant eligibility at the time a service is rendered.**
2. Providers should verify participant eligibility on a routine basis as there are times when Medicaid eligibility may lapse due to an incomplete or untimely re-application to Medicaid. Participants are not eligible to receive Medicaid I/DD Waiver services if Medicaid eligibility has lapsed.
3. To assist Providers in verifying participant eligibility, DHS-MQD has developed several options for a Provider to verify eligibility: Automated Voice Response System (AVRS) and DHS Medicaid Online (DMO). (See Appendix 3, Assistance Directory for contact information.)

1.4 - RE-EVALUATION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR CONTINUED WAIVER SERVICES

In order to continue to receive Medicaid I/DD Waiver services, a participant must continue to need services through the waiver (determined by a Qualified Intellectual Disabilities Professional [QIDP]) and be eligible for Medicaid and LTC services (determined by the DHS Eligibility office). The following are the three (3) components that a participant must meet:

A. Level of Care Re-Evaluation

Participants who receive Medicaid I/DD Waiver services must be re-evaluated annually or more frequently if needed to determine whether they continue to meet the Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities Level of Care (ICF-IID LOC). A physician's evaluation (or physical exam) is required and must be submitted to the Case Manager prior to the re-evaluation date.

B. Medicaid Annual Renewal

An annual renewal form is mailed to each participant in the Medicaid I/DD Waiver from DHS. The participant's information is listed on the upper portion of the renewal form. If there is no change, no action is required. This is referred to as a "passive renewal." If there are any changes, the participant will need to complete the form with updated information written on the bottom half of the form and return to the DHS eligibility worker by the due date stated.

C. Long Term Care (LTC) Annual Renewal

Around the same time the annual renewal form is mailed from DHS, the annual renewal for LTC is mailed out. If the responsible party receives the LTC forms, that person must complete the forms and return to the DHS eligibility worker by the due date stated.

1.5 - INDIVIDUALIZED SERVICE PLAN (ISP)

A. ISP Development

All participants who receive Medicaid waiver services from the DOH-DDD must have a written ISP that is developed by the participant, with the input of family, friends, and other persons identified by the participant as being important to the planning process. The plan must be a written description of what is important to the participant, how any issue of health and safety must be addressed, and what needs to happen to support the participant in his or her desired life (see Appendix 12 for ISP form). The ISP is developed per the HRS §333F.

1. The person-centered planning process also follows the requirements of the CMS HCBS final rule for community integration. The person-centered planning process:
 - a. is driven by the individual and includes people chosen by the individual;
 - b. provides necessary information and support to the individual to ensure that the individual directs the process to the maximum extent possible, and is enabled to make informed choices and decisions;
 - c. is timely and occurs at times/locations of convenience to the individual;

- d. offers informed choice regarding services and supports the individual receives and from whom;
 - e. reflects cultural considerations and uses plain language;
 - f. includes strategies for solving conflicts or disagreements within the process, including clear conflict-of-interest guidelines for all planning participants;
 - g. reflects what is important to the individual to ensure delivery of services in a manner reflecting personal preferences, strengths and ensuring health and welfare;
 - h. identifies strengths, preferences, needs, and desired outcomes of the individual;
 - i. includes goals and preferences which are related to relationships, community participation, employment, and health;
 - j. includes risk factors and plans to minimize them;
 - k. includes a method for the individual to request updates to the plan as needed; and
 - l. is signed by all individuals and providers responsible for its implementation. A copy of the plan must be provided to the individual and his/her representative.
2. The ISP is used by the DOH-DDD Case Manager (CM) to document the information above and includes an “Action Plan” which describes the services and supports, both paid and unpaid, to meet the goals and outcomes identified by the participant.
 3. The Provider will develop an initial Individual Plan (IP) at or within seven (7) calendar days of the ISP meeting based on the goals outlined in the ISP. The initial IP consists of the priority outcomes based on the ISP with timeframes for achievement to be implemented.
 4. A copy of the ISP is sent from the CM to the Provider(s) within thirty (30) calendar days from the completion date of the ISP meeting with the following documents, if applicable:
 - a. Individualized Educational Plan (IEP),
 - b. Assessments and recommendations of health professionals (e.g., physical, occupational and speech therapists), and
 - c. Positive Behavior Support Plan.

B. Individual Supports Budgets

Hawai'i's initiative to transform system practices is called Possibilities Now! It reflects the core values of personal choice, community inclusion, and control and responsibility over the individual supports budget. With the introduction of Individual Supports Budgets, participants age 18 and older will receive a prospective budget that reflect their needs and will be empowered to make decisions about how to use their budget to access the supports that best meet their unique circumstances.

A participant's Individual Supports Budget is determined by their assessed needs and type of living arrangement. There are three types of living arrangements:

1. living in a licensed or certified setting
2. living in a family home
3. living in own home

Participants are assigned to one of seven support 'levels' based on the Supports Intensity Scale for Adults and Hawai'i's supplemental questions. Brief descriptions of the seven levels are:

- Level 1: Low support needs
- Level 2: Low to moderate support needs
- Level 3: Moderate support needs plus some behavior challenges
- Level 4: Moderate to high support needs
- Level 5: Maximum support needs
- Level 6: Significant support needs due to medical challenges
- Level 7: Significant support needs due to behavioral challenges

1. Phase-In for Individual Supports Budgets

Participants will receive their Individual Supports Budget at their annual ISP based on the following phase-in schedule:

Cohort 1 includes participants living in licensed or certified settings and will transition to the Individual Supports Budget at their annual ISP during state fiscal year 2019 (beginning July 1, 2018).

Cohort 2 includes participants living in other settings (either family or own home) and receiving Adult Day Health services. Cohort 2 will transition to the Individual Supports Budget at their annual ISP during state fiscal year 2020 (beginning July 1, 2019).

Cohort 3 includes participants living in their own home or in family homes and not receiving Adult Day Health services. Participants will transition to the Individual Supports Budget at their annual ISP during state fiscal year 2021 (beginning July 1, 2020).

2. Service Mix for Individual Supports Budgets

The following base services are subject to the Individual Supports Budget:

- Adult Day Health
- Community Learning Service – Group
- Community Learning Service - Individual
- Personal Assistance/Habilitation (not available for participants in licensed or certified settings)
- Chore (not available for participants in licensed or certified settings)
- Respite (only available for participants living in a family home)

All other services may be authorized in addition to the amount established by a participant's Individual Supports Budget subject to determination of service necessity, applicable service limits, and authorization requirements.

3. Individual Support Budget Ranges

Annual Individual Supports Budgets reflect a range within which most participants' authorizations are anticipated to fall, with the top of the range representing the applicable budget limits. These ranges are specified below.

LIVING IN LICENSED OR CERTIFIED SETTING

- Level 1: \$15,938 - \$21,250 (\$18,555 - \$24,740 on the Big Island)
- Level 2: \$16,938 - \$22,584 (\$19,698 - \$26,264 on the Big Island)
- Level 3: \$21,326 - \$28,434 (\$24,588 - \$32,784 on the Big Island)
- Level 4: \$21,326 - \$28,434 (\$24,588 - \$32,784 on the Big Island)
- Level 5: \$24,477 - \$32,636 (\$27,971 - \$37,294 on the Big Island)
- Level 6: \$25,260 - \$33,680 (\$28,652 - \$38,202 on the Big Island)
- Level 7: \$26,055 - \$34,740 (\$29,736 - \$39,648 on the Big Island)

LIVING IN A FAMILY HOME

- Level 1: \$30,041 - \$40,054 (\$34,465 - \$45,953 on the Big Island)
- Level 2: \$40,941 - \$54,588 (\$47,075 - \$62,766 on the Big Island)

- Level 3: \$49,698 - \$66,264 (\$56,951 - \$75,934 on the Big Island)
- Level 4: \$55,293 - \$73,724 (\$63,431 - \$84,574 on the Big Island)
- Level 5: \$74,384 - \$99,178 (\$85,255 - \$113,673 on the Big Island)
- Level 6: \$86,070 - \$114,760 (\$97,742 - \$130,322 on the Big Island)
- Level 7: \$86,811 - \$115,748 (\$99,130 - \$132,174 on the Big Island)

LIVING IN OWN HOME

- Level 1: \$34,754 - \$46,338 (\$40,887 - \$54,516 on the Big Island)
- Level 2: \$43,587 - \$58,116 (\$51,102 - \$68,136 on the Big Island)
- Level 3: \$50,885 - \$67,846 (\$59,508 - \$79,344 on the Big Island)

Participants living in their own home and assigned to Levels 4 through 7 will receive an individualized review to determine their Individual Supports Budget.

TABLE 1.5.B-1: Individual Supports Budget Ranges

This is a table display of the same information described above with the budget ranges based on SIS Level and type of living arrangement.

SIS Level	Budget	Licensed/Certified Settings (includes ADH, CLS-Ind, and CLS-G)		Living in Family Home (includes ADH, CLS-Ind, CLS-G, PAB, Chore, and Respite)		Living Independently (includes ADH, CLS-Ind, CLS-G, PAB, and Chore)	
		All Other Islands	Big Island	All Other Islands	Big Island	All Other Islands	Big Island
1	Low	\$15,938	\$18,555	\$30,041	\$34,465	\$34,754	\$40,887
	High	\$21,250	\$24,740	\$40,054	\$45,953	\$46,338	\$54,516
2	Low	\$16,938	\$19,698	\$40,941	\$47,075	\$43,587	\$51,102
	High	\$22,584	\$26,264	\$54,588	\$62,766	\$58,116	\$68,136
3	Low	\$21,326	\$24,588	\$49,698	\$56,951	\$50,885	\$59,508
	High	\$28,434	\$32,784	\$66,264	\$75,934	\$67,846	\$79,344
4	Low	\$21,326	\$24,588	\$55,293	\$63,431	Requires exceptions review. (Individuals living independently who have exceptional support needs are authorized on a case by case basis)	
	High	\$28,434	\$32,784	\$73,724	\$84,574		
5	Low	\$24,477	\$27,971	\$74,384	\$85,255		
	High	\$32,636	\$37,294	\$99,178	\$113,673		
6	Low	\$25,260	\$28,652	\$86,070	\$97,742		
	High	\$33,680	\$38,202	\$114,760	\$130,322		
7	Low	\$26,055	\$29,736	\$86,811	\$99,130		
	High	\$34,740	\$39,648	\$115,748	\$132,174		

It is recognized that while participants who are grouped in a certain level have similar support needs, each person is unique. Therefore, some participants may require supports above and beyond those permitted by their Individual Supports Budget. Requests for adjustments or exceptions to the limits must be reviewed by DOH-DDD. Modifications may be made

- for reasons of health and safety,
- to permit additional time to make support adjustments (such as the development of natural/community supports) for those who are current waiver participants, or
- to provide increased services to ensure successful transition into less restricted settings, which over time will require a less intense level of support.

C. ISP Updates and Revisions

The ISP is updated annually and may be amended at any time upon request of the participant or when situations and/or circumstances present itself that requires adjustments to the written plan.

D. Service Authorizations

All approved Medicaid waiver services written in the Action Plan will be authorized by the CM. The Provider will be given a prior authorization notice from the designated fiscal agent (Conduent) before the delivery of services. The absence of a prior authorization will result in a denied claim for payment. The Provider must follow-up with the CM if a prior authorization has not been received for a service identified in the Action Plan.

Requests for services that exceed the authorization level that the CM can approve must be reviewed by DOH-DDD on a case-by-case basis.

E. ISP Implementation and Monitoring

At a minimum, the CM must monitor the implementation of the ISP by performing quarterly face-to-face visits with the participant. The CM must also conduct periodic contacts with caregivers, parents, guardians, providers, teachers, and employers etc. to assess/reassess the participant's status.

1.6 - PARTICIPANT RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS

Participants are afforded rights and protections, including those specified in Hawai'i Revised Statutes, §333F-8.

1. Receive appropriate services in accordance with the person's Individualized Service Plan (ISP);
2. Live in an appropriate residence;
3. Interact with persons without disabilities;
4. Live with, or in close proximity to, persons without disabilities, which closely approximates conditions available to persons without disabilities of the same age;
5. Are given reasonable access to review medical, service, and treatment records and be informed of all diagnoses;
6. Develop an ISP, with the input of family and friends, that identifies the supports needed to accomplish the plan;
7. Direct the use of resources, both paid and unpaid, that will help the individual to live a life in the community rich in community association and contribution;
8. Contribute to their communities and offer a valued role through employment, community activities, and volunteering, and be accountable for spending public dollars in ways that are life enhancing;
9. Are ensured privacy and confidentiality. The information will be kept private according to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996;
10. Choose their services, supports, and providers. This includes the choice to receive home and community-based services as an alternative to institutional placement;
11. Complain about their services or to ask for changes without fear that they will lose services because a complaint is made;
12. Be treated with respect and dignity;
13. Be free from abuse and neglect;
14. Be informed of all services that DOH-DDD provides;
15. Be able to discuss options for services with their Case Manager and providers;
16. Be informed of agency policies on individual conduct;
17. Be able to ask for a different agency or Case Manager;
18. Receive a written notice at least 10 business days prior to the effective date from the DOH-DDD when services are being reduced, denied, suspended, or terminated;

19. Receive 30 calendar days' notice of any changes in services from the agency, except in emergency situations wherein a participant's health and safety is at risk;
20. Look at and have an explanation of any bills for services paid by the DOH-DDD;
21. Have privacy and confidentiality in treatment and care;
22. Have access to an interpreter, if needed;
23. Be free from being restrained or secluded; and
24. Refuse from being included in research projects.

1.7 - PARTICIPANT SAFEGUARDS

Sub-sections A, B, and C below focus on positive behavior supports and the Behavior Support Plan (BSP). DOH-DDD promotes a positive behavior support (PBS) approach in all relationships with waiver participants. Practices and procedures must allow people to engage in adaptive and socially desirable behaviors that lead to meaningful and productive lives. A positive approach assumes that all behavior has meaning and that a person's behavior can be a means to communicate a need or a manifestation of a medical or clinical issue such as trauma. DOH-DDD is committed to eliminating the use of aversive procedures and restrictive interventions. Seclusion is prohibited. Restrictive interventions are only to be utilized in emergency situations where there is an imminent risk of harm to self or others. Less restrictive interventions must always be attempted first, and documentation must demonstrate that restrictive interventions are not effective. The required additional safeguards include training, supervision, reporting, documentation, debriefing, and monitoring by qualified individuals.

All restrictive interventions must be part of a formal BSP that is developed by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law following the completion of a Functional Behavioral Assessment (FBA). The BSP shall include interventions that always starts with the least restrictive intervention possible.

There are three DOH-DDD Policies & Procedures (P&P) that support the use of PBS for all participants:

- P&P #2.01 *Positive Behavior Supports* (see Appendix 4A)
- P&P #2.02 *Restrictive Interventions* (see Appendix 4B)
- P&P #2.03 *Behavior Support Review* (see Appendix 4C)

Please refer to the above-mentioned P&Ps which describe the requirements for Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers. DOH-DDD will provide overview training to Providers on these P&Ps, and the practices that support the emphasis on a positive behavior support approach with all participants. Provider agencies must implement training for its staff to use positive behavior

support procedures and practices. DOH-DDD will monitor Providers for adherence to these P&Ps.

A. Positive Behavior Supports

Historically, interventions used for people with I/DD have been unacceptably intrusive, focused primarily on punitive consequences, inappropriate for integrated settings, and/or ineffective in producing meaningful changes. PBS are preferable because they are effective in improving behavior and quality of life for people with behavioral challenges. While the goal of DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 Positive Behavior Supports is to safely support participants who may engage in challenging behaviors, its underlying purpose is to promote participants' engagement in integrated activities.

The fundamental features of this policy include a foundation built on person-centered values, a commitment to outcomes that are meaningful, and services individualized to each participant's unique interests and strengths. The primary purposes of this policy are to commit to approaches that embrace the unique strengths and challenges of each participant and engage each participant's circle of support as partners in developing and implementing PBS approaches using least restrictive interventions. When a participant presents behavior that puts them at imminent risk of hurting themselves or others, PBS shall be used, whenever possible, to decrease the behaviors that pose a risk. When PBS techniques have been used and documentation demonstrates that less restrictive interventions were not effective in resolving the immediate risk of harm, restrictive interventions that involve temporary restrictions may be necessary (refer to P&P #2.02, Restrictive Interventions). Behavioral Support Plans (BSP) containing restrictive interventions are the least desirable approach to supporting participants and should only be utilized for the protection of the participant and others. Ultimately, P&P #2.01, Positive Behavior Supports, sets forth the core values of supporting participants to the best of their abilities by expanding opportunities and enhancing quality of life using PBS approaches.

Full definitions and procedures for P&P #2.01, Positive Behavior Supports can be found in Appendix 4A.

B. Restrictive Interventions

DOH-DDD P&P #2.02, *Restrictive Interventions*, details the guidelines when using restrictive interventions and can be found in Appendix 4B. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that participants are supported in a caring and responsive manner that promotes dignity, respect, trust and is free from abuse. Participants have all the same rights and personal freedoms granted to people without disabilities.

When a participant presents behavior that put them at imminent risk of hurting themselves or others, positive behavior supports (PBS) must be used, whenever possible, to decrease the

behaviors that pose a risk and prevent the need for restrictive interventions (P&P #2.01, *Positive Behavior Supports*). When PBS techniques have been used and documentation demonstrates that they are not effective in resolving the immediate risk of harm, restrictive procedures that involve temporary restrictions may be necessary.

Restrictive interventions are only to be utilized for the protection of the participant and others from imminent risk of harm. These interventions are the least desirable approach to supporting participants and must be detailed in a formal BSP that is developed by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law following the completion of a Functional Behavioral Assessment (refer to pages 4 - 7 of P&P #2.01, *Positive Behavior Supports*, for specific procedures and requirements when developing a formal BSP).

DOH-DDD P&P #2.02, *Restrictive Interventions*, dictates that restrictive interventions are only to be used when a participant's behavior(s) pose an imminent risk of harm to themselves and/or others and less restrictive interventions have been attempted with documentation demonstrating their limited effectiveness at reducing and/or replacing the challenging behavior. The restrictive interventions utilized must be the least restrictive method to address the challenging behavior and shall be terminated when there is no longer an imminent risk of harm and/or a less restrictive intervention would achieve the same purpose. The fundamental features of this policy specify that restrictive interventions are as follows:

- only meant to address situations of imminent risk of harm.
- not to be used as threats or punishment to change behavior as participants have the right to be free from any restrictive intervention imposed for the purpose of discipline, retaliation and/or staff convenience.
- not therapeutic in nature nor designed to alter behavior in a long-term manner so should not be utilized with this intent.

1. Formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP)

When behavioral data and the Individualized Service Plan (ISP) team confirms an imminent risk of harm to the participant and/or others, and it is documented that less restrictive interventions have been attempted and deemed ineffective at decreasing the risk of harm, a formal BSP with restrictive intervention(s) must be developed and contain the following features.

- a. PBS methods are the primary interventions to safely address challenging behaviors and increase a participant's independence and integration into community activities. .

The Individual Plan (IP) must incorporate approaches that align with the BSP

methods when appropriate. The IP approaches and strategies do not repeat the BSP methods but should demonstrate that approaches and strategies are consistent with the BSP methods.

- b. Restrictive interventions that are only used to protect the participant and/or others from imminent risk of harm after less restrictive interventions have been applied and deemed ineffective at addressing the challenging behavior, with appropriate documentation demonstrating their ineffectiveness.
- c. The specific conditions that warrant the use and removal of a restrictive intervention, or the use of a less restrictive intervention must be specified. A timeframe should be provided for which termination of a restrictive intervention should occur.
- d. Specific information on how to apply and remove each restrictive intervention is addressed, including photographs and other descriptions detailing how the restrictive intervention should be applied, maintained, and removed.
- e. Detailed information on how the author of the BSP plans to train all members in the participant's circle of support prior to their independent use of a restrictive intervention as well as how documentation will be maintained regarding how these individuals respond to the training (e.g., are they able to independently apply interventions appropriately).
- f. Information regarding how the restricted right(s) of the participant will be restored following the use of a restrictive intervention is addressed.
- g. Strategies to prevent or minimize the challenging behaviors from occurring as well as identification of replacement skills that will be taught to the participant who serve the same function as the challenging behavior.
- h. Goals that enhance the participant's overall quality of life are included, so that treatment objectives are not limited to addressing challenging behaviors only.
- i. Specific instructions are included on how documentation and/or data collection should be completed following the use of a restrictive intervention for the purpose of monitoring and evaluating the use and effectiveness of an intervention.
- j. Specific information is included on how relevant data will be collected and analyzed by the licensed professional or qualified designee who developed the BSP in accordance with Hawai'i state law. The purposes of the data analysis is to provide

- ongoing monitoring of the implementation of the BSP, analysis of the effectiveness of the interventions included in the BSP, oversight of the accuracy of data collection methods by individuals implementing the BSP, and assessment of the need for and provide retraining on the BSP, if necessary.
- k. The plan must include the process for debriefing within 24 hours of the initial application of the restrictive intervention.
 - l. Adjustments to the BSP may be made by the author of the BSP or qualified designee, if needed.
 - m. A detailed plan for the eventual elimination of the restrictive intervention must be included.
2. Training in BSPs with Restrictive Interventions
- a. All paid Medicaid I/DD Waiver personnel who will implement and/or oversee the implementation of the formal BSP must meet General Staff Requirements (refer to Section 2) and DOH-DDD Service Specific Performance Standards (refer to Section 3).
 - b. Prior to implementing a formal written BSP that includes a restrictive intervention, all staff implementing and/or supervising the BSP must complete a nationally-recognized curricula approved by the DOH-DDD for positive behavior supports/safe interventions and complete an initial in-person training that includes all aspects of the BSP including, but not limited to, the positive behavior support approaches, interventions, documentation and monitoring procedures, and techniques for teaching replacements skills proposed for use in the BSP.

The initial training in implementing the BSP shall be completed by the author of the BSP, any follow-up trainings and/or ongoing monitoring of the BSP shall be completed by the author of the BSP or his/her qualified designee.
 - c. Individuals who implement a restrictive intervention shall be trained, monitored, and evaluated on an ongoing basis to ensure appropriate application of the restrictive intervention both prior to and throughout their independent application of the intervention.

- d. Documentation of all training(s) on the individualized BSP shall be maintained in the Provider agency's files. Training records shall be available for review by the DOH-DDD.

3. Prohibited Restrictive Interventions

The procedures that are prohibited and shall not be used with participants include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Seclusion
- b. Aversive procedures involving:
 - 1) Electric shock (excluding electroconvulsive therapy);
 - 2) The non-accidental infliction of physical or bodily injury, pain, or impairment, including but not limited to hitting, slapping, causing burns or bruises, poisoning, or improper physical restraint;
 - 3) Unpleasant tasting food or stimuli; and
 - 4) Contingent application of any noxious substances which include but are not limited to noise, bad smells, or squirting a participant with any substance that is administered for the purpose of reducing the frequency or intensity of a behavior.
- c. The following types of restraints:
 - 1) Restraints that cause pain or harm to participants. This includes restraint procedures such as arm twisting, finger bending, joint extensions or head locks;
 - 2) Prone Restraints;
 - 3) Supine Restraints;
 - 4) Restraints that have the potential to inhibit or restrict a participant's ability to breathe; excessive pressure on the chest, lungs, sternum, and/or diaphragm of the participant; or any maneuver that puts weight or pressure on any artery, or otherwise obstructs or restricts circulation;
 - 5) Restraint Chairs;
 - 6) Restraint Boards;
 - 7) Any maneuver that involves punching, hitting, poking, or shoving the participant;
 - 8) Straddling or sitting on the torso;

- 9) Any technique that restrains a participant vertically, face first against a wall or post; and
- 10) Any maneuver where the head is used as a lever to control movement of other body parts.

d. Interventions involving:

- 1) Verbal or demonstrative harm caused by oral, written language, or gestures with disparaging or derogatory implications;
- 2) Psychological, mental, or emotional harm caused by unreasonable confinement, intimidation, humiliation, harassment, threats of punishment, or deprivation;
- 3) Denial of food, beverage, shelter, bedding, sleep, physical comfort or access to a restroom as a consequence of behavior;
- 4) Restricting or disabling a communication device;
- 5) Placing a participant in a room with no light;
- 6) Overcorrection; and
- 7) Removing, withholding or taking away money, incentives or activities previously earned.

Specific procedures regarding Restrictive Interventions are found in Appendix 4B.

C. Behavior Support Review

The purpose of Behavior Support Review is to ensure that PBS methods are the primary interventions utilized when working with DOH-DDD participants and that appropriate safeguards and oversight are in place when restrictive interventions are proposed for use in a BSP. The DOH-DDD Behavior Support Review Committee (BSRC) may review BSPs that include a restrictive intervention and may provide recommendations to ensure appropriate, effective, and safe application of an intervention by service Providers as per P&P #2.03, *Behavior Support Review*.

P&P #2.03 describes how the DOH-DDD Behavior Support Review will review BSPs that propose the use of restrictive interventions to address challenging behaviors that pose an imminent risk of harm to the participant or others.

Full procedures for authority and operations of the BSRC are found in P&P #2.03, *Behavior Support Review*, in Appendix 4C.

D. Nurse Delegation by Agency Providers

1. The Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider's Registered Nurse (RN), who is licensed in the state of Hawai'i in accordance with HRS §457-2.5 and §457-7, must develop the nurse delegation plan for each direct support worker (DSW), Residential Habilitation (ResHab) independent contractor, or consumer-directed employee performing the delegated task. A Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) shall not develop a delegation plan. This plan must be a part of the participant record. Nurse delegation is in accordance with HRS §457-7.5.
2. The nurse delegation plan must:
 - a. identify the nursing task to be delegated;
 - b. list the equipment needed;
 - c. describe each step needed to complete the task;
 - d. review the expected outcomes of the task;
 - e. review the possible adverse reaction(s) to the task;
 - f. specify a clear emergency plan that includes:
 - 1) who to call with the number and backup numbers
 - 2) when to initiate Emergency Medical Service (EMS), call 911
 - g. document the task and observations noted.

Each nursing task needs a Plan that should be signed by the delegating RN and each delegatee completing the task.

The signed plan will be placed in the participant's folder at the service site.

3. The following table provides examples of nursing tasks that may be delegated and tasks that licensed nurses must perform. This table is used as a guide. The registered nurse determines whether tasks can be delegated and who can perform those tasks under nurse delegation.

TABLE #1.7-1: NURSE DELEGATION

Examples of Nursing Tasks that may be Delegated	Tasks for Nurses Only (LPN or RN) <i>(subject to review by DOH-DDD prior to authorizing Skilled Nursing)</i>
N/A	Assessment, evaluation, and teaching must be completed by the RN only and must not be delegated to an LPN
N/A	Accepting telephone (or other non-face-to-face) orders from professionals with prescriptive authority must be done by the RN only and must not be delegated to an LPN
N/A	Intravenous (IV) medications or Peripherally Inserted Central Catheter (PICC line) must be done by RN only and must not be delegated to an LPN
Scheduled medications administered by Provider agency worker or consumer-directed employee [routes: oral, gastrostomy, jejunostomy, ocular, otic, inhaled, nebulized, rectal, topical/transdermal]	Intramuscular (in the muscle) injection – non-prepared
All PRN medications administered. NOTE: Verbal RN consult must occur prior to administration of any PRN narcotic analgesic. Verbal RN consult must occur prior to administration of any medication prescribed for the purpose of behavior control.	PRN medication administered via intramuscular injections
Diastat (Valium) [route: rectal suppository] Prepared medication. Requires order and specific individualized seizure protocol from the professional with prescriptive authority (see Appendix 4E, Seizure Action Plan).	N/A
Prepared subcutaneous (under the skin) dose of insulin with no recent history of hypoglycemia Prepared intramuscular (in the muscle) epinephrine (e.g., Epi-Pen) given as first aid	Sliding scale insulin
N/A	Non-prepared subcutaneous (under the skin) injection (the drawing up of the medications is not delegated)
Oropharyngeal suctioning - Insertion of a rigid suction catheter or Yankauer into the mouth and pharynx for the	Nasotracheal and endotracheal suctioning - (usually in acute care)

Examples of Nursing Tasks that may be Delegated	Tasks for Nurses Only (LPN or RN) (subject to review by DOH-DDD prior to authorizing Skilled Nursing)
purpose of removal of excess saliva or mucous secretions and foreign material (vomit or gastric secretions) from the mouth and throat not to extend beyond the pharynx	<p>A sterile technique requiring insertion of a soft, sterile flexible catheter into the nose, pharynx, trachea and the endotracheal or tracheostomy tube for artificial removal of excess secretions from the lower airway.</p> <p>Tracheostomy suctioning - Intermittent insertion of a sterile soft catheter into the tracheostomy (connected to suction apparatus) for artificial removal of excess mucous secretions from the trachea and lower airway.</p> <p>Tracheostomy Tube Change</p>
Cough Assist machine	N/A
Chest Percussion – manual or via vest	N/A
<p>Gastrostomy (GT) feedings - Liquid nutrition provided into a surgically implanted tube in the stomach. May be intermittent (bolus) or continuous via pump.</p> <p>Jejunostomy (JT) feedings – Liquid nutrition provided into a surgically implanted tube in the jejunum (the small bowel).</p>	<p>Total Parenteral Nutrition (TPN) - Parenteral nutrition, also known as intravenous feeding, is a method of getting nutrition into the body through the veins. While it is most commonly referred to as total parenteral nutrition (TPN), some patients need to get only certain types of nutrients intravenously</p>
<p>Nebulized meds - Liquid medications prescribed to be administered via vaporization into a fine spray</p>	N/A
General first aid	N/A
<p>Dressing changes without assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean • Sterile • Stoma 	Sterile dressing changes requiring wound assessment
Glucose monitoring	N/A
Oxygen therapy with specific parameters from prescriber	Oxygen therapy that requires assessment and intervention by a nurse due to instability
<p>Straight urinary catheterization or indwelling Foley catheter care Suprapubic catheter care</p>	N/A
Other tasks not specified in this require use of the Nursing Delegation Decision Making Tree (see Appendix 4D).	N/A

E. Medication Management

This section applies to medications that are self-administered, assisted with, or administered during the time the participant is receiving paid waiver services from a Provider agency DSW or consumer-directed employee. All medications must be ordered by a practitioner with prescriptive authority.

1. Definitions

Medication is defined as any over-the-counter, legend, or controlled drug.

- a. Over-the-counter (OTC) drug means medicines sold directly to a consumer without a prescription from a healthcare professional.
- b. Legend drug means drugs that are approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and that are required by federal or state law to be dispensed to the public only on prescription of a licensed physician or other licensed provider.
- c. Controlled drug substance means any drug or therapeutic agent—commonly understood to include narcotics, with a potential for abuse or addiction, which is held under strict governmental control, as delineated by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention & Control Act passed in 1970.

2. Nurse Delegation for Medication Assistance and/or Administration

Waiver Providers who assist with or administer medications during waiver service hours can only do so with an order from a practitioner with prescriptive authority and by a registered nurse or as part of nurse delegation. The following are components of the nurse delegation plan:

- a. The nurse delegation plan must be in the participant's record for any medication assistance or administration tasks performed during the waiver service hours with the exception of self-administered medications as defined below.
- b. The nurse delegation plan must include the following for each medication:
 - 1) Brand or generic (as applicable) name,
 - 2) Identifying photo (if available),
 - 3) Intended purpose,
 - 4) Potential adverse effects,

- 5) Drug/food interactions,
 - 6) General information on recommended dosages and the medication's effect, and
 - 7) Instructions for monitoring the participant's response to the medication.
- c. Staff assisting with and/or administering medications in any way must be trained by an RN. The RN must verify and document the staff's skills competency and provide a copy of the delegation plan in the participant folder.
 - d. The DSW, ResHab caregiver or consumer-directed employee must follow the procedures for Adverse Event Reporting (see Section 1.8 Adverse Event Reporting and Section 2.6 Provider Agency Quality Assurance), including medication errors and unexpected reactions to drugs or treatment.
 - e. Medications are managed efficiently and appropriately in accordance with applicable State laws.

3. Medication Self-Administration

The participant can demonstrate his or her ability to independently initiate the ingestion, inhalation, or injection of prescribed medications as evidenced by all the following. A participant may use words, signs, pictures, assistive devices or other means of communication to demonstrate the ability to self-administer medications.

- a. Ability to identify the medication,
- b. Ability to state the reason for taking the medication,
- c. Ability to state the prescribed dosage,
- d. Ability to state the scheduled time, and
- e. Ability to take the medication as prescribed means:
 - 1) the participant can physically take the medication without assistance or reminders from the worker. The participant is deemed to be able to self-administer the medication if he or she uses an assistive technology device for reminders to take the medication; or
 - 2) the participant communicates the instructions to a worker using words, signs, pictures, assistive technology devices or other means of communication to accurately direct the worker to physically assist the participant with taking the medication.

Certification that the participant is independent in medication self-administration must be documented by a health care practitioner with prescriptive authority on an annual basis.

4. Medication Assistance

Medication assistance may be performed by a Provider agency DSW, ResHab independent contractor or a consumer-directed employee under the delegation of an RN in accordance with HRS §457-7.5. Medication assistance includes, but is not limited to, any of the following steps:

- a. Placing the labeled container with the medication in the participant's hand,
- b. Placing the "pill organizer" with medications pre-arranged by the hour, day, or week in the participant's hand,
- c. Assisting the participant with opening the container and dropping the medication into the participant's hand when needed,
- d. Instructing or prompting the participant to take the medication,
- e. Assisting the participant to take the medication,
- f. Helping the participant to drink a liquid to swallow the medication, or
- g. Watching and observing the participant to ensure that the medication has been swallowed.

5. Medication Administration

Medication administration must be performed by an RN or an LPN under the supervision of an RN and or by a direct support worker under the delegation of an RN in accordance with HRS §457-7.5.

1. Documentation

- a. All participants receiving medication during waiver service hours must have documentation of the medication in a Medication Administration Record (MAR) to be kept in the participant folder.
- b. Documentation in the MAR includes the following:
 - 1) Medication given as ordered,
 - 2) Date and time,

- 3) Route, and
 - 4) Initials of staff.
- c. Documentation in the progress note includes a description of observation of the participant response to the medication.
- d. Documentation for PRN medication includes:
- 1) Documentation of the verbal consultation with the name of the delegating RN,
 - 2) Reason given, and
 - 3) The outcome after medication was administered.

1.8 - ADVERSE EVENT REPORTING

The Provider must follow the new procedures for Adverse Event Reporting effective March 1, 2018. The updated form and instructions are in Appendix 5, 5C. Within its internal quality management program, the Provider must utilize Adverse Event Reporting in its discovery process to assure quality assurance (see Section 2.6 Provider Quality Assurance Process). DOH-DDD will monitor Providers for adherence to this policy and send to DHS all written reports for the use of restraints, seclusion and deaths.

A. Types of Adverse Events

The Provider must notify the DOH-DDD CM of the following adverse events by means of a verbal report and a written report utilizing the most current DOH-DDD Adverse Event Report (AER) Form 28-3 (rev. 01/18):

1. Suspected abuse and neglect, as referenced in HRS §350-1 for children and HRS §346-222 for adults, and financial exploitation as referenced in HRS §346-222 (see also DOH-DDD P&P #2.05, Mandatory Reporting of Abuse and Neglect, located in Appendix 5, 5A);
2. Injuries of a known or unknown cause sustained by the participant requiring medical or dental treatment. Medical or dental treatment is defined as treatment rendered by ambulance or emergency medical personnel, urgent care or emergency room medical or dental staff, or results in hospitalization;
3. Medication errors and unexpected reactions to drugs or treatment. Medication errors includes wrong medication, wrong dose, wrong time, or missed dose;

4. Change in the participant's behavior, including but not limited to aggression, self-injurious behaviors, property destruction, or sexualized behaviors that may require a new or updated BSP as a result of the intensity and/or severity of the behavior;
5. Changes in the participant's health condition requiring medical or dental treatment or hospitalization. Medical or dental treatment is defined as treatment rendered by ambulance or emergency medical personnel, urgent care or emergency room medical or dental staff, or results in hospitalization;
6. Death of the participant regardless of cause or location of death;
7. Participant's whereabouts unknown regardless of the amount of time the participant is missing or unaccounted for;
8. Any use of restraints such as chemical, mechanical, or physical interventions used as a last resort on an emergency basis to protect the participant from imminent self-harm or harm to others using the least restrictive intervention possible and for the shortest duration necessary;
9. Any use of seclusion in which a person is involuntarily confined in a room or area from which they are prevented from having contact with others or leaving, by closing a door or using another barrier. Seclusion is prohibited and shall not be utilized with participants;
10. Any use of prohibited restrictive intervention or procedure (other than restraints and seclusion which shall be reported under category 8 or 9 respectively) that restricts the participant's freedom of movement, access to other locations, property, individuals or rights.

B. Reporting Requirements

The Provider must notify the DOH-DDD CM anytime the Provider is aware of, or is informed of, an adverse event.

1. The Provider must provide a verbal report of an adverse event to the DOH-DDD CM or the designee (on-duty Case Manager, if applicable, or supervisor) within twenty-four (24) hours or the next business day of an adverse event that occurred during a billable waiver service. If the Provider is informed about an adverse event that occurred but was not during a billable waiver service, the Provider must provide a verbal report within twenty-four (24) hours or the next business day of being informed of the event. A verbal report

consists of the Provider speaking to a Case Manager or the designee to verbally report (gives details of the event, actions taken for the participant's immediate safety, etc.) what occurred. If the Provider leaves a message during non-work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends, and holidays), this is not considered a verbal report. A message may be left; however, the Provider must call the Case Manager or the designee on the immediate next business day to report the adverse event.

2. Independent Contractors who are responsible for implementing IP activities (e.g. ResHab caregivers) must provide a verbal report of an adverse event to the DOH-DDD CM or the designee (on-duty Case Manager, if applicable, or supervisor) and the Provider with whom they are contracting within twenty-four (24) hours or the next business day of an adverse event that occurred during a billable waiver service (e.g. ResHab). If the Independent Contractor is informed about an adverse event that occurred but was not during a billable waiver service, the Independent Contractor must provide a verbal report within twenty-four (24) hours or the next business day of being informed of the event. A verbal report consists of the Independent Contractor speaking to a Case Manager or the designee and the Provider to verbally report (gives details of the event, actions taken for the participant's immediate safety, etc.) what occurred. If the Independent Contractor leaves a message during non-work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends, and holidays), this is not considered a verbal report. A message may be left; however, the Independent Contractor must call the Case Manager or the designee and the Provider on the immediate next business day to report the adverse event.
3. For events involving suspected abuse, neglect, or financial exploitation, the Provider must report the event to Child Welfare Services or Adult Protective Services within twenty-four (24) hours or the next business day of the suspected abuse, neglect, or financial exploitation. Actions taken by the direct support worker and Provider are determined by the nature of the critical event and the Provider's Policies & Procedures.
4. The Provider must submit the written DOH Adverse Event Report to the DOH-DDD CM within seventy-two (72) hours of the adverse event with details that include immediate actions taken to safeguard the participant, and actions taken or will be taken to prevent the recurrence of the event, including timelines for implementation. If the Provider is informed about an adverse event that occurred but did not happen during a billable

waiver service, the Provider must submit a written report within seventy-two (72) hours of being informed. Narrative portions of the report must be either typewritten or completed in legible print.

5. Independent Contractors who are responsible for implementing IP activities (e.g. ResHab caregivers) must submit the written DOH Adverse Event Report to the DOH-DDD CM and the Provider with whom they are contracting within seventy-two (72) hours of the adverse event with details that include immediate actions taken to safeguard the participant, and actions taken or will be taken to prevent the recurrence of the event, including timelines for implementation. If the Independent Contractors is informed about an adverse event that occurred but did not happen during a billable waiver service, the Independent Contractor must submit a written report within seventy-two (72) hours of being informed. Narrative portions of the report must be either typewritten or completed in legible print.
6. In addition to submitting the AER Form to the DOH-DDD CM, the Provider must also submit a copy within the seventy-two (72) hour requirement to the DOH-DDD Outcomes and Compliance Branch (OCB) for the following event types:
 - a. Suspected abuse, neglect, financial exploitation;
 - b. Death;
 - c. Participant's whereabouts are unknown and efforts to locate the participant have been unsuccessful;
 - d. Any use of restraint;
 - e. Any use of seclusion;
 - f. Any use of prohibited restrictive intervention or procedure.

The Provider must also notify the OCB anytime there is media involvement including, but not limited to, press inquiries, broadcast, and media coverage related to any adverse event. The OCB will complete an expedited review, when appropriate, to ensure the participant's health and welfare.

The copy of the AER must be submitted by FAX to OCB – Attention Outcomes Section. The FAX number is 808-453-6585.

7. The Provider must ensure that the information on the DOH Adverse Event Report is accurate and complete. Any form that has missing, inconsistent, or incomplete information must be revised and re-submitted to the DOH-DDD CM within twenty-four (24) hours of the request. The DOH-DDD CM will retain the original copy.
8. The Provider must review the DOH-DDD CM's assessment of the Provider's immediate action taken and plan of action to prevent the recurrence of the adverse event.
9. The Provider must implement and monitor the plan of action and make revisions as necessary, including additional actions recommended by the DOH-DDD CM to ensure the participant's health and safety.
10. For Providers responsible for monitoring and oversight of Independent Contractors who are responsible for implementing IP activities (e.g. ResHab caregivers), the Provider shall ensure plans of action and remediation activities are completed. The Provider may make recommendations to Independent Contractors to ensure the contractor remains in good standing and maintains compliance with licensing/certifying agencies.

1.9 - CONSUMER DIRECTION

Under the Consumer Direction option, participants and/or their designated representatives may recruit, hire, train, supervise, and terminate their direct support workers. Waiver services provided under the option have the same definition and purposes identified in the service standards. Participants and their legal representative, if applicable, are informed of this option during the ISP development process. The following Medicaid I/DD Waiver services can be consumer-directed:

- i. Community Learning Services
- ii. Chore
- iii. Personal Assistance Habilitation
- iv. Respite
- v. Non-Medical Transportation

The participant may elect to receive any of the above-listed services through the Consumer Direction option or may choose a combination of the Consumer Direction option and Waiver Provider-delivered services.

Waiver services using the Consumer Direction option must be implemented as authorized in the participant's ISP. Consumer-directed services are provided in accordance with Consumer Direction Policies & Procedures and the Consumer Direction Employee or Employer Manual.

Consumer-directed employers submit employee timesheets and vouchers which are completed with required information and submitted by specified due dates.

1.10 - APPEAL RIGHTS OF PARTICIPANTS

The participant, or the legal representative if applicable, will receive a Notice of Action (NOA) from the Case Management Branch when services are being decreased, terminated, or denied, or when individuals are being suspended or discharged from the Medicaid I/DD Waiver. The participant or the participant's legal representative has the right to request an appeal of the NOA. Waiver services currently authorized continue while the appeal is pending.

The participant or legal representative may ask for one or more of these options:

- i. An informal review of the action with staff from the DOH-DDD,
- ii. An administrative hearing from the DOH, and/or
- iii. An administrative hearing from the DHS.

A. Informal Review

1. The participant or legal representative is given an opportunity to present information to members of the DOH-DDD staff to show that the proposed action is incorrect. They can choose to explain circumstances about the participant's needs and situation that the DOH-DDD staff may not be aware of and that might result in a different action.
2. The written request for an Informal Review must be submitted to

Hawai'i State Department of Health
Developmental Disabilities Division
Outcomes and Compliance Branch
Consumer Complaints Resolution Unit
2201 Waimano Home Road, Hale A
Pearl City, Hawai'i 96782

B. Administrative Hearing from the DOH and/or DHS

1. The participant or legal representative may present relevant evidence and argument on the issues raised. The participant may examine and cross-examine witnesses and present exhibits. After the administrative hearing is held, the action may be affirmed, modified, or reversed by the Hearings Officer.
2. The request for administrative hearing **from DOH** should be sent to:
Hawai'i State Department of Health

Director of Health
P.O. Box 3378
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96801

3. The request for administrative hearing **from DHS** should be sent to:

Hawai'i State Department of Human Services
Administrative Appeals Officer
P.O. Box 339
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96809

B-3



SECTION 2: WAIVER AGENCY PROVIDER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS

2.1 - PARTICIPATION AS A MEDICAID PROVIDER

A. General Information

Payment for covered goods, care, and services must only be made to Providers that have been recommended by DOH-DDD and approved by DHS-MQD to enter into a Medicaid Provider Agreement for the Medicaid I/DD Waiver. The following pertain to any exemption that a Provider requests from the Standards requirements:

1. Requests for exemptions from the Standards by a Provider agency must be submitted in writing to the DOH-DDD.
2. Requests for exemptions shall be denied if the exemption will create a hazard to health or safety as determined by DOH and DHS.
3. Exemptions granted by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD, whether expressed or implied, must be documented and must not be transferred from one Provider agency to another.

B. General Requirements for Participation as a Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider

The following are general requirements for an applicant to become a Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider:

1. License or Certification

If required, and in accordance with Hawai'i State law, an individual provider must be licensed to practice within the scope of his/her profession. Permits, temporary licenses or any form of license or permit that requires supervision of the licensee do not serve to qualify as an eligible provider of services under the Hawai'i Medicaid Program.

DOH-DDD certifies Adult Foster Homes and the DOH-Office of Health Care Assurance (OHCA) licenses Developmental Disabilities Domiciliary Homes, Adult Residential Care Homes, Extended Care Adult Residential Care Homes, assisted living facilities, and special treatment facilities/therapeutic living programs.

Providers of any other waiver services must comply with standards and all licensure, certification, and other requirements as applicable.

2. Application for Participation

a. New Provider Application

Any entity (individual, business, or organization) wishing to become a Medicaid I/DD Waiver provider must complete and submit a DOH-DDD Medicaid I/DD Waiver Proposal Application.

- 1) The Medicaid I/DD Waiver Proposal Application and Addendum Application may be obtained from DOH-DDD's Community Resource Management Section in the Community Resources Branch (CRB). See the Assistance Directory in Appendix 3.
- 2) The Medicaid I/DD Waiver Services Proposal Application must be reviewed by DOH-DDD for programmatic and fiscal requirements.
- 3) Upon receipt of the Medicaid I/DD Waiver Proposal Application or Addendum Application, the submitting agency will receive acknowledgement of receipt of the proposal. DOH-DDD will then notify the applicant of their findings within ninety (90) business days of submission.
- 4) A site visit to the applicant's setting(s) will be scheduled as needed to assist in the review process. The applicant has the responsibility to understand the HCBS final rule prior to submitting the application and include an explanation in the application how the applicant's service(s) and setting(s) will be in full compliance.
- 5) If the applicant meets the waiver standards, DOH-DDD will submit their recommendations to DHS-MQD for final approval and execution of the written Provider Agreement.
- 6) Once DOH-DDD recommends a new provider application, the provider must submit the [Medicaid Application/Change Request Form \(DHS 1139\)](#) (see Appendix 6) with a \$500 application fee to DOH-DDD which will be forwarded to DHS-MQD for review, processing and issuing the temporary identification number for fingerprinting requirements. For instructions, please see [Medicaid Application / Change Form Instructions](#).
- 7) The applicant may submit one revised proposal within the fiscal year to address issues that resulted in a finding of "not approved." DOH-DDD will respond with their findings within ninety (90) business days of resubmission.

b. Current Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider

Providers requesting to deliver additional services to be included in their array of services must complete and submit a DOH-DDD Medicaid I/DD Waiver Addendum Application.

- 1) The Provider must demonstrate the capacity and qualified staff to deliver the additional services requested.
- 2) If the change involves a new setting where the participants will receive waiver services, the new location must be validated by DOH-DDD to ensure compliance with the CMS Community Integration final rule. Validation must be completed prior to recommending the Provider to DHS-MQD for approval to deliver the new waiver service(s).
- 3) The Provider must demonstrate compliance with all requirements set forth in these Standards. If the Provider has an approved corrective action plan (CAP) from the previous monitoring visit or special investigation, the Provider must demonstrate that the actions described in the CAP have been completed. A request to add a new service or setting will not be processed if the Provider has an outstanding CAP that has not been approved.

c. Changes to Current Information

Any Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers requesting changes, including but not limited to location, address, and phone number, must complete the DHS 1139. Providers must mail the DHS 1139 to the DOH-DDD.

3. Provider Agreement with the Department of Human Services (DHS)

Providers participating in the Medicaid I/DD Waiver must have a current and valid written Provider Agreement on file with DHS-MQD and comply with all of the terms of the Provider Agreement and the Standards. The completed and executed Provider Agreement and any attachments constitute the full written agreement.

The Provider must maintain documentation of current insurance coverages:

- a. general liability insurance in the amount of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence for bodily injury or property damage and two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in aggregate;
- b. professional liability, if applicable, in the amount of one million dollars

(\$1,000,000) per occurrence and two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in aggregate;

- c. automobile insurance in the amount of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence.

C. Adherence with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)

The Provider must have an internal P&P that meets state and federal requirements on the following:

1. Confidentiality of individuals' records pursuant to HRS §333F-8 (a) (9); and 333E-6 and HIPAA. The Provider must comply with HIPAA.
2. Provider may be a "health care provider" or "covered entity" as defined by HIPAA. If the Provider is or becomes a "covered entity," the Provider must comply with all of the rules adopted to implement HIPAA, including rules for privacy of individually identifiable information, security of electronic protected health information, transactions and code sets, and national employer and provider identifiers. See 45 CFR Parts 160, 162, and 164.

D. Compliance with Limited English Proficiency Requirements

Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers are required to adhere to federal and state laws for limited English proficiency. All Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers are covered entities under Hawai'i Revised Statutes section 321C-2. The Provider must provide interpreter services to assist a participant to access waiver services.

The State of Hawai'i State Procurement Office (SPO) offers a cooperative purchasing program with the State for organizations that qualify. This program enables organizations enrolled through this program to obtain telephonic interpretation services at a government/discounted per-minute rate. The link to learn more about the cooperative purchasing program is at:

<http://spo.hawaii.gov/for-vendors/non-profits/cooperative-purchasing-program/>

E. Compliance with DOH-DDD's Policies & Procedures (P&P)

Provider agencies must have written P&Ps that align with DOH-DDD P&Ps where applicable. Provider agencies must have P&Ps for emergency protocols, alcohol and drug-free workplace, protection of participant rights and confidentiality of participant records. The following P&Ps must be in accordance with DOH-DDD's P&P: Positive Behavior Supports, Restrictive Interventions, and Adverse Event Reporting.

F. CMS HCBS Final Rule (79 FR 2947) on Community Integration

All Providers must achieve full compliance with the final rule requirements and maintain compliance on an ongoing basis per timelines specified in the *My Choice My Way* transition plan. Existing Providers delivering services prior to the Waiver renewal effective July 1, 2016 must use the transition period to meet the HCBS final rule requirements. Any Providers that are not in full compliance as determined by the *My Choice My Way* validation process must develop and implement remediation plans to reach compliance.

The transition period is not available for a new applicant or an existing Provider seeking to add a new service or a new location (setting). Any new provider or service or setting approved after July 1, 2016 must be fully compliant with the CMS HCBS final rule and be able to demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings prior to the approval and delivery of a waiver service.

G. Transition, Coordination, and Continuity of Care

Participants may experience transitions at various times. When changes occur, Providers will coordinate with participants, families, guardians, and Case Managers to support continuity and smooth transitions. Examples of transitions include but are not limited to the following:

1. A participant transfers from one waiver Provider to another waiver Provider.
A Provider who currently delivers services and the Provider who will begin services must share information, upon request and with proper releases of information, to ensure a smooth transition. The DOH-DDD Case Manager (CM) will coordinate the transition.
2. A Provider initiates action to terminate services for any reason, such as no longer being a willing service provider for a participant or group of participants or an area of the state or ends all waiver services by closing of an agency.
 - a. The Providers must give written notice to the CM and DOH-DDD Community Resources Branch of any termination of waiver services at least 30 calendar days prior to the change.
 - b. The Provider must coordinate with respective CMs and allow at least 30 calendar days for CMs to transition their participants to alternative services chosen by participants, their families, and guardians if applicable.

- c. DOH-DDD reserves the right to request additional time from the Provider beyond thirty (30) calendar days to ensure the transition of participants to transition to another provider or other services.
3. A participant chooses Medicaid-funded Consumer-Directed services instead of Waiver Provider delivered services.

H. Service Limitations/Exclusions/Restrictions

The following situations are service limitations, exclusions, and restrictions to the use of the Medicaid I/DD Waiver:

1. Services under the Medicaid I/DD Waiver are used only when mandated resources have been sought and secured (e.g. Hawai'i Medicaid State Plan; Early Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment Services [EPSDT]; Division of Vocational Rehabilitation; and Department of Education), and family and community resources are not available.
2. Services by Responsible Adults
3. Services paid through the Medicaid I/DD Waiver shall not be provided to a minor child, under 18 years of age, by the parent, stepparent, or legal guardian of the minor or to an adult participant by their spouse.
4. Non-billable Activities

Examples of activities performed by staff that are not billed to the Medicaid I/DD Waiver include, but are not limited to:

- a. Attendance at general staff in-service training;
- b. Preparation and submission of progress reports; and
- c. Preparation of billing statements.

I. Emergency Preparedness

Waiver Providers must have a current written Emergency Preparedness plan that addresses the agency's protocols for responding to natural or man-made disasters, technological or infrastructure failures, disease outbreaks or other types of emergencies. When an emergency has been declared, Providers must report to DOH-DDD when their emergency preparedness action plan has been implemented and outline steps taken to ensure the safety of the participants and staff. Providers must respond to requests from DOH-DDD within timeframes required when there is a likelihood that emergency preparedness plans will be activated. Providers must also

provide updates within DOH-DDD timeframes on the status of participants who may need additional supports due to the event.

2.2 - GENERAL STAFF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Staff Training Requirements

1. New Employee Orientation

- a. The Provider will ensure that staff requirements are met prior to providing services by completing the New Employee Orientation and remaining current during service delivery. Until the necessary clearances are obtained, staff must work only under line of sight supervision and never be left unattended with a participant.
- b. New Employee Orientation for all new staff must include the following 15 topics. Providers may require and provide additional training topics.
 - 1) CMS Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) final rule (79 FR 2947) on community integration overview and implementation*
 - 2) Person Centered Planning*
 - 3) Positive Behavior Supports*
 - 4) Adverse Event Reporting (AER)*
 - 5) Overview of Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities
 - 6) Orientation to Medicaid I/DD Medicaid Waiver Services
 - 7) Overview of ISP/IP Process
 - 8) Basic Health and Safety
 - 9) Preventing Abuse and Neglect
 - 10) Documentation
 - 11) Communication (agency, family, participants, DOH-DDD staff)
 - 12) Job Responsibilities
 - 13) Ethical Conduct
 - 14) Emergency Preparedness
 - 15) Participant Rights, Grievances and Responsibilities

**Mandatory topics to be trained on annually*

2. Continuing Education

- a. The Provider must train each direct support worker **and service supervisor** on the four (4) mandatory topics identified with the (*) in the New Employee Orientation topics list on an annual basis.
- b. In addition to the mandatory topics, DOH-DDD requires that direct support workers receive, at a minimum, two additional topics from the New Employee Orientation topics list on an annual basis.
- c. All changes related to State and agency policies affecting the operations of the Medicaid I/DD Waiver e.g., new forms or procedures, must also be included in the continuing education program.

B. General Staff Qualifications

1. All direct support workers must possess satisfactory skills (skill level defined and identified in the IP) as verified and documented by a service supervisor in accordance with service-specific standards prior to service delivery and in the event of any changes to the IP.
2. Table 2.2-1 describes general staff qualifications and requirements.
3. Table 2.2-2 describes the frequency of criminal history record checks and registry screen (see Appendix 7B, Hyperlinks to Resources for Required Clearances).
4. Some of the waiver services include additional provider qualifications to reflect the specialized skills required to deliver the service. Service-specific qualifications are included in Section 3 of the Waiver Standards Manual.
5. If any outstanding staff requirement documentation and clearances are identified during the DOH-DDD Provider validation process, the identified staff must work only under line of sight supervision and never be left unattended with a participant until the necessary clearances are obtained and accepted by DOH-DDD.
6. Employees must complete face-to-face training for first aid and CPR. On-line programs are not accepted to meet General Staff Qualifications.
7. Effective July 1, 2017, Providers must begin obtaining TB testing, first aid training and Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) training for employees who are family members of participants and who previously were waived from meeting all General Staff Requirements. All employees who are family members must complete the additional requirements (TB testing, first aid, and CPR) by June 30, 2018.

C. General Service Supervisor Qualifications

1. All Service Supervisors must meet minimum qualifications as follows:
 - a. possess a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in social sciences or education; or
 - b. possess a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in another field with one (1) year verifiable experience working directly with individuals with disabilities or the elderly; or
 - c. be a Registered Nurse licensed in the State of Hawai'i.
2. If the Service Supervisor possesses qualifications from foreign colleges and universities, which are accredited, the following requirements must be met:
 - a. The Provider must document verification of accreditation from foreign colleges and universities that the degree is equivalent to or higher than a bachelor's degree in the United States; or
 - b. The Provider must document the staff's acceptance of admission to a graduate program at the University of Hawai'i, Hawai'i Pacific University, or Chaminade College will be acceptable criteria to meet staff qualification.
3. Additional service-specific requirements for Service Supervisors are located in Section 3 of the Standards.

TABLE 2.2-1: General Staff Qualifications and Requirements for Provider Staff

Clearance	A - Service Supervisor	B - Direct Support Worker – Agency (DSW)	C - Employment Specialist	D - Direct Support Worker – Consumer-Directed Services (DSW-CD)	E - Registered Nurse – RN (applies whether RN is Svc Sup or providing direct Nursing services)	F - Licensed Practical Nurse - LPN	G - Training & Consultation Licensed Professional or qualified designee	H - Vendor, Contractor, Transportation Provider
Orientation upon hire	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	Yes	Waived	N/A
Annual Training	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	Yes	Waived	N/A
TB clearance	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A
First Aid	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	Yes	Waived	N/A
CPR	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	Yes	Waived	N/A
Criminal History Check	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A
Fingerprinting	Yes	Yes	Yes	Waived	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A
Adult Protective Services clearance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Waived	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A
Child Abuse and Neglect Registry Clearance	Yes	Yes	Yes	Waived	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A
Both: Med-QUEST and OIG Lists of Excluded Individuals/Entities	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Clearance	A - Service Supervisor	B - Direct Support Worker – Agency (DSW)	C - Employment Specialist	D - Direct Support Worker – Consumer-Directed Services (DSW-CD)	E - Registered Nurse – RN (applies whether RN is Svc Sup or providing direct Nursing services)	F - Licensed Practical Nurse - LPN	G - Training & Consultation Licensed Professional or qualified designee	H - Vendor, Contractor, Transportation Provider
Bachelor's Degree	Yes	No	No (Bachelor's Degree if also the Service Supervisor)	No	X (Associate's Degree or certificate accepted with valid license)	No	Refer to waiver service for specific qualification requirements	N/A
RN license	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	N/A	Refer to waiver service for specific qualification requirements.	N/A
LPN license	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	Refer to waiver service for specific qualification requirements	N/A
Trained in implementation of ISP and IP if applicable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Waived	Waived
Continuing education	Mandatory annual topics	Mandatory annual topics + 2 additional topics	Mandatory annual topics	Waived	Mandatory annual topics	Mandatory annual topics	Continuing education in accordance with licensure requirements	N/A

NOTE: This table does not include ResHab Independent Contractors. ResHab Independent Contractors must **provide** a copy of the Independent Contractor's current license or certificate **to the ResHab provider that is maintained in the Provider file. The Independent Contractor must** be in good standing with the respective licensure or certification agency. As part of its quality

monitoring and oversight, the Provider must have a mechanism in place to be notified by the Independent Contractor of any change to the status of their license or certificate.

D. Exceptions to Provider Qualifications Process

1. In the rare situation where a Provider requests an exception to the general and/or additional service-specific provider qualifications, the Provider must submit a written request with justification to DOH-DDD-CRB (see Appendix 3, Assistance Directory, for DOH-DDD-CRB address.)
2. If additional information is required to make the decision for an exception, the Provider must submit all documentation within 15 business days.
3. A DOH-DDD committee will review the request and make a decision, which will be issued to the Provider in writing within 15 business days once all documentation has been received from the Provider.

E. List of Excluded Individuals/Entities

1. In accordance with federal law (Sections 1128 and 1156 of the Social Security Act) the U.S. Office of the Inspector General (OIG) is given the authority to exclude individuals and entities from federal health care programs like Medicaid. Excluded individuals are prohibited from furnishing all types of services including administrative and management services.
 - a. OIG maintains a list called the List of Excluded Individuals and Entities (LEIE) and must be checked prior to hiring/contracting with an individual or entity, as well as annually for every employee and contractor.
 - b. The LEIE is updated monthly and is located at https://oig.hhs.gov/exclusions/exclusions_list.asp
2. Med-QUEST requires that “any provider participating or applying to participate in the Medicaid program **must search Hawai‘i’s excluded provider list monthly and the List of Excluded Individuals and Entities (LEIE) on an annual basis** to determine if any existing employee or contractor has been excluded from participation in the Medicaid program. In addition, any provider participating or applying to participate in the Medicaid program must search both lists prior to hiring staff to ensure that any potential employees or contractors have not been excluded from participating in the Medicaid program.”

- a. Med-QUEST maintains a list that must be checked monthly.
- b. The list is titled “[Excluded Individuals](#)”.

TABLE 2.2-2: FREQUENCY FOR THE REQUIRED CLEARANCES

Clearance	Upon Hire	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8
FBI and State Fingerprint (AFIS) (Fieldprint)	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
State Name Check e-Crim (HCJDC)	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A
APS/CAN (Fieldprint)	Yes	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A	Yes	N/A
LEIE (List of Excluded Individuals/Entities)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Example:

1. DSW hired on 1.15.17. Upon hire, the employee will submit the first FBI and State fingerprinting (Fieldprint) and APS/CAN (Fieldprint). A “greenlight” must be received prior to delivering any direct services. The Provider must also check the Med-QUEST excluded list and the OIG List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE).
2. On 1.15.18 (year 1), the employee will submit the second FBI and State fingerprinting (Fieldprint) and APS/CAN (Fieldprint). A “greenlight” must be received to continue to provide services. Once the second fingerprinting is submitted, the DSW is not required to submit another fingerprinting. **From this time forward, APS/CAN will be required every other year.** The next time the APS/CAN clearances are required is on 1.15.20 (year 3). The LEIE must be checked annually.
3. On 1.5.19 (year 2) - Must check LEIE.
4. On 1.15.20 (year 3) - APS/CAN clearances and Certified e-Crim required, must check LEIE.
5. On 1.15.21 (year 4) - Must check LEIE.
6. On 1.15.22 (year 5) - APS/CAN clearances and Certified e-Crim required, must check LEIE.

2.3 - GENERAL SUPERVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

The Provider is responsible for the supervision activities of the service supervisor. The service supervisor is responsible for the staff's development to perform the work required and learn new skills to best support the participant to achieve his/her ISP goals.

A. Supervision Responsibilities

Service supervision practices include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ensuring that the needs of each participant are matched with a direct support worker who has received training in the services to be provided to the participant and is knowledgeable about the needs and preferences of the participant;
2. ensuring that the place where the service is delivered is suitable to the activity and can physically accommodate the participant in a safe, comfortable manner, and that the participant's privacy and preferences are known to direct support workers and are respected;
3. performing face-to-face observations/reviews of services being delivered to participants at the frequency specified in the ISP or if not specified, at least monthly. Reviews may be in-person or by a technology-based alternative format, such as HIPAA-secure video conferencing, indicated in the ISP. Any alternative format must be HIPAA compliant and must be submitted to DOH-DDD Community Resources Branch for prior approval before using for service supervision.
 - a. The standard is the service supervisor observes at least one waiver service being delivered each month (12 visits per year).
 - b. If the circle determines at the ISP that there are exceptional circumstances, the ISP can specify a frequency for face-to-face service supervision visits to occur every other month (six visits per year) or once per quarter (four visits per year). Exceptional circumstances are limited to rural locations where travel distance and/or time require the service supervisor to travel to another island or have a typical drive time of 1.5 hours or more each way to reach the participant and staff.
 - c. Exceptional circumstances are not permitted for:
 - i. ADH and CLS-G by the same provider – alternating months for the “group” of services is required. This also applies if the participant is

- approved for 1:1 services in the ADH and/or CLS-Ind rather than the typical authorization of ADH and CLS-G.
- ii. Residential Habilitation – monthly or more frequent visits are required, including supervision in the Agency Model and monitoring/oversight in the Independent Contractor Model.
 - iii. Extended drive times due to traffic-related delays, construction, or accidents.
- 4. coaching, modeling, teaching, demonstrating, and watching the worker perform return demonstrations of approaches and strategies in the IP before the worker starts with the participant and on an ongoing basis; and
 - 5. supervising at the intervals specified in the ISP, or if not specified, at least monthly, either on a scheduled or non-scheduled basis.
 - 6. For participants receiving both ADH and CLS-G services from the same provider, these services are a “group” such that supervision may be alternated monthly between which service is observed directly, i.e., Service Supervisors are not required to complete a monthly observation for both services. This also includes ADH and CLS-Ind for participants authorized for 1:1 services rather than small group activities. For example, the service supervisor schedules the visit to observe ADH on the even-number months (February, April, etc.) and the visit to observe CLS-G on the odd-number months (January, March, etc.) during the plan year.
 - 7. For participants receiving both PAB and CLS-Ind services from the same provider, these services are a “group” such that supervision may be alternated monthly between which service is observed directly, i.e., Service Supervisors are not required to complete a monthly observation for both services.
 - a. For example, the service supervisor may schedule the visit to observe CLS-I on the even-number months (February, April, etc.) and the visit to observe PAB on the odd-number months (January, March, etc.) during the plan year.
 - b. If the ISP specifies an exceptional circumstance, the service supervisor schedules the visit to alternate between the two services in the group. For example, if the ISP specifies quarterly visits, the service supervisor may schedule a visit to

observe PAB on the 1st and 3rd visits of the plan year and a visit to observe CLS-I on the 2nd and 4th visits of the plan year.

8. Providers are strongly encouraged to implement best practice supervision to help direct support workers develop new skills, improve skills and problem-solve. Best practice supervision includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. meeting face-to-face with each worker implementing the IP monthly; and
 - b. varying the visits to observe workers at different times during the participant's scheduled hours, on weekdays, night-time, and weekends. For example: If a participant has PAB services in the family home in the morning and in the evening, the service supervisor should alternate observing morning and evening activities.

B. Documentation

Supervisory notes must be written for each supervisory visit. At a minimum, the notes should address the following:

1. assessment of the quality of service implementation and activities as specified in the IP, with focus on how the worker implements the activities to reach outcomes;
2. the participant's response and progress toward achieving outcomes; such assessments must be documented in the participant's record;
3. each worker is trained in the manner and method of providing service to the participant before the direct support worker works independently with the participant;
4. each worker is made aware of all information from the participant's record that is essential for the worker to work effectively and safely with the participant; and
5. identification of barriers to services and achieving outcomes including recommendations for IP interventions and/or discussions with the DOH-DDD CM and circle of support for IP revisions, as necessary;
6. the service, date, duration and location of each supervision face-to-face visit or alternate format observation.

2.4 - MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Individual Plan Development and Updates

The Provider will develop an initial Individual Plan (IP) at, or within seven (7) **business** days of the ISP meeting. The initial IP consists of the priority outcomes based on the ISP with timeframes for achievement to be implemented. The Provider will then have 30 calendar days to develop the detailed strategies to support the goals and outcomes.

1. The IP must:

- a. be developed and must be approved by a service supervisor as defined in the Standards;
- b. include the participant in the development as evidenced by the participant's signature, mark, or acknowledgement on the Provider sign-in (attendance) sheet;
- c. include the DOH-DDD CM and members of the participant's circle of supports in its development,
- d. be approved by the participant and/or legal guardian;
- e. include behavioral supports and any other applicable protocols, including medical protocols;
- f. meet the requirements as specified in the Medicaid I/DD Waiver Standards of each waiver service; and
- g. be written in terms easily understood by the participant, the primary caregiver, and direct support worker.

2. The Provider must assure that:

- a. direct support workers required to implement the IP are trained as identified in the Provider Qualifications;
- b. training is conducted prior to the implementation of the IP;
- c. training is documented;
- d. the participant or the participant's legal or designated representative and the DOH-DDD CM receive copies of the initial basic IP within seven (7) business days of its initiation and any subsequent revisions; and
- e. distribution of copies of the IP must be documented.

B. Reports to Case Manager

The Provider must review and report participant outcomes for each Medicaid I/DD Waiver service quarterly or more frequently as identified in the Standards or ISP. Services that are for

an episode or ongoing technology supports are excluded from the quarterly reporting requirement. These services include: Assistive Technology, Personal Emergency Response System, Specialized Equipment and Supplies, Environmental Accessibility Adaptations, Vehicular Modifications, and Non-Medical Transportation.

Through on-site and regular reporting from the Provider, the DOH-DDD CM will monitor the following:

1. participant's progress in the achievement of priority goals and outcomes;
2. review of the Provider supervision summary of participant progress or lack of towards outcomes identified in the IP, any significant events that may impact on the participant's progress and recommendations, if any;
3. data collection reflected by measurable outcomes and/or service delivery documentation;
4. on-site observation by the CMs at intervals specified in the P&P;
5. assessment of plans and approaches, methods, activities, and/or strategies to support the goals and outcomes;
6. evaluation of the progress or lack of to meet outcomes and recommendations for revisions, if necessary; and
7. participant satisfaction of services.

The following are report distribution requirements.

1. Provide copies of the reports to the DOH-DDD CM at frequency specified in the ISP or Action Plan. The Provider quarterly reports must include the date, duration, and location of each service supervision face-to-face observation or alternate format observation completed during the reporting period.
2. Provide copies of the reports to the participant and the participant's legal or designated representative as requested.
3. Assure reports are completed and distributed 30 calendar days after the end of the quarter or frequency identified in the service or ISP and/or Action Plan (for example, quarter ends on December 31, report is due on January 30).
4. Document the distribution of reports and the mode of distribution (fax, mail, and hand-delivery).

C. Requests from State or Federal Agencies

Providers must respond within specified timelines to all requests for information or action that come from DOH-DDD as the waiver operating agency, DHS-MQD as the State Medicaid agency, or CMS or its contractors as the federal Medicaid agency.

For example, DOH-DDD periodically sends surveys to the providers to determine workforce capacity. Another example is the Payment Error Rate Measurement (PERM) audit conducted by CMS and its contractor every three years.

2.5 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

A. Participant Records

The Provider must maintain a confidential case file for each participant. The individual case file must include but is not limited to the following:

1. Emergency and personal identification information including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. participant's address, telephone number;
 - b. names and telephone numbers of the family, licensed or certified care provider, relative, designated representative and/or guardian;
 - c. physician's name(s) and telephone number(s);
 - d. pharmacy name, address and telephone number if necessary to assure participant health and safety;
 - e. health plan information;
 - f. participant's ISP and IP;
 - g. medical information, which must include, but is not limited to:
 - 1) medical orders as applicable for waiver services;
 - 2) precautions for participation in an activity;
 - 3) diagnoses or conditions;
 - 4) infections, contagious or communicable conditions;
 - 5) current medications;
 - 6) known allergies including food allergies;
 - 7) special health care needs such as aspiration precautions, fall precautions, and high risk for skin breakdown; and
 - 8) special nutritional needs, to include the specific diet order or limitations.

- h. crisis contingency plan, if one is necessary, for the participant;
 - i. PBS plan, if one is necessary, for the participant;
 - j. documentation that the participant and/or family/guardian acknowledges that he/she has been informed of the participant's rights, responsibilities, and grievance procedures.
2. The Provider must maintain service delivery documentation, records and reports for all participants that include, at a minimum, the following:
- a. date, time (in and out), duration, and location of service delivery;
 - b. documentation of activities or type of service rendered during service delivery:
 - 1) progress notes, contact logs, attendance, medication administration records (MARs) and other service delivery documentation;
 - 2) data collected that measures participant's progress in relation to the participant's IP objectives, if applicable;
 - 3) documentation that minimum staffing ratios are maintained, when applicable.
 - c. name of worker providing services; and
 - d. date, time, location, name and title of supervisor conducting the required on-site supervision and/or telephone contacts.
3. The participant record is a legal document that must be kept in detail to permit effective professional review and provide information for necessary follow-up and care.
- a. Individual participant records must be kept in a manner that ensures legibility, order, timely signing and dating of each entry in black or blue ink.
 - b. Documentation of verbal or written reports and follow-up, as necessary, received from other agencies, the participant's family, the participant's legal, designated representative, or caregiver to determine whether action needs to be taken by the Provider.

B. Personnel Records

The Provider must maintain a personnel file for all staff (supervisors and direct support workers) providing services under the Medicaid I/DD Waiver that documents qualifications and employment/contractual requirements, as applicable. The files must be maintained in a current and organized manner in order to be readily available to the monitors at the time of a site review or upon request of DOH-DDD. "Readily available" is defined as the duration of the on-site

monitoring visit or if completed in DOH-DDD offices, by the due date for documentation to be submitted to DOH-DDD. Qualifications and employment/contractual requirements must include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. current Hawai'i professional licenses, certificates, and liability insurance;
2. relevant education and/or work experience;
3. high school diploma or General Equivalency Diploma (GED) or for employees with neither, a high school diploma nor a GED, written attestation in the employee's personnel file from the Provider that the employee meets the requirements for the position, including but not limited to the ability to understand and follow written and verbal instructions, complete written documentation, and perform the duties required for the position. This requirement applies to all staff providing direct waiver services who are hired on and after July 1, 2017. Staff hired prior to this date are exempt from this requirement and personnel records do not need to contain the diploma or GED or attestation. For any staff who graduated from a secondary education program where a high school diploma is a pre-requisite, such as an associate's degree or a bachelor's degree, DOH-DDD will accept the primary source verification from the university in lieu of the high school diploma or GED in the Provider's personnel record;
4. be at least 18 years of age;
5. be able to work in the United States;
6. current valid driver's license in accordance with Hawai'i state law and access to a vehicle if required as part of the staff duties. The vehicle must have current motor vehicle registration, safety check, and insurance;
7. current job descriptions. Additionally, the Provider must maintain an updated central file showing all the direct support workers' and service supervisors' personnel qualifications;
8. the provision of an orientation to the Medicaid I/DD Waiver Services and job responsibilities; and
9. a signed statement, updated annually, indicating no history of any criminal conviction such as convictions of theft, abuse, neglect, or assault.

C. Availability of Records for Review

Providers must cooperate with the DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD, and the United States Department of Health and Human Services or their authorized representatives, when evaluations

or reviews are conducted, both announced and unannounced, on the quality, adequacy, accuracy, and timeliness of services provided. The following pertain to evaluations or reviews:

1. The files must be maintained in a current and organized manner in order to be readily available to the waiver program monitors and/or fiscal monitors at the time of a site review or upon request of DOH-DDD. “Readily available” is defined as the duration of the on-site monitoring visit or if completed in DOH-DDD offices as a desk audit, by the due date for documentation to be submitted to DOH-DDD.
2. Evaluations or reviews may be in-person at the Provider agency’s location or at the DOH-DDD offices (desk audit). The following may occur:
 - a. review of administrative, fiscal, program, quality assurance and personnel records;
 - b. review of participant’s service delivery notes and records;
 - c. review of documentation of service delivery time and efforts for participants;
 - d. observations of service delivery; and
 - e. interviews with participants, families, direct support workers and supervisors.
3. For desk audits at DOH-DDD, the Provider will submit copies of records or files by secured mail or encrypted electronic files. Originals will not be accepted.
4. For fiscal monitoring, copies of corresponding ISP Action Plans and time sheets must be provided. The Provider will submit copies of records or files by secured mail or encrypted electronic files. Originals will not be accepted.
5. For staff validation, the Provider must complete the Validation Worksheet and submit copies of all supporting documents. The Provider will submit copies of records by secured mail or encrypted electronic files. Originals will not be accepted.

2.6 - PROVIDER QUALITY ASSURANCE PROCESS

All Providers must be responsible to document all quality assurance activities and will be subject to review and oversight by DOH-DDD.

A. Quality Assurance Process

In keeping with the Quality Management Strategy set forth by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), each Provider must have an internal quality management program to ensure discovery, remediation, and improvement.

1. Discovery processes involves collecting data and documentation of participant experiences (e.g., satisfaction survey/interview) to assess the ongoing implementation of the services and supports, identifying strengths and opportunities for improvement.
 - a. Data sources must be identified, e.g., Adverse Event Reports, IP for service outcomes;
 - b. Timelines for reviews must be identified, e.g., frequency of reviews;
 - c. Person(s) responsible for reviews must be identified, e.g., staff, committee membership.
2. Remediation involves taking action to remedy specific problems or areas for improvement that arise.
 - a. Process of reviews and recommendations must be described;
 - b. Process for follow up of recommendations must be described;
 - c. Process for documentation of review, recommendations and follow up completed must be described;
 - d. Types of remediation must be identified; and
 - e. Trending analysis process must be described.
3. Continuous Improvement involves utilizing data and quality information to engage in actions that lead to continuous improvement of services and supports:
 - a. Quarterly reports are available for review by DOH-DDD
 - b. System improvement includes:
 - 1) Issues resolved;
 - 2) Recommendations.

B. Provider Quality Management Program

The internal quality management program must describe the processes, policies and procedures for the focus areas:

1. Person centered planning and delivery

- a. The Individual Plan (IP) for each service addresses outcomes for which Provider services have been identified to meet, including the process for identifying and reviewing IPs that are not resulting in the desired outcomes, as well as the process for revising IPs where indicated and training staff to implement those IPs.
- b. Each service is delivered in accordance with the IP for the service, including type, scope, amount, duration, and frequency specified in the IP.
- c. The IP for each service aligns with participant's preferences, personal goals, needs and abilities, and health status.
- d. Participants have the authority and are supported to direct and manage their own service(s) to the extent they wish.
- e. Significant changes in the participant's needs or circumstances promptly trigger consideration of modifications in each IP for service(s), e.g., health status deteriorates, increased frequency of behaviors, outcomes met.

2. Provider Capacity and Capabilities

The Provider must:

- a. demonstrate that required licensure and/or certification standards are met and adheres to other standards prior to their furnishing waiver services.
- b. have policies and procedures to administer and implement the Medicaid I/DD Waiver.
- c. demonstrate that training is provided in accordance with State requirements and these Standards.
- d. demonstrate that direct support workers possess the requisite skills, competencies and qualifications to support participants effectively.
- e. demonstrate the ability to provide services and supports in an efficient and effective manner consistent with the IP(s) for service(s).
- f. track and analyze timeliness of verbal and written Adverse Event Reports (AER) and implements strategies for improvement when necessary.

3. Tracking of Workforce Development

- a. For participants with a formal BSP based on Functional Behavior Analysis (FBA), the Provider must track and review its progress toward increasing its workforce of Registered Behavior Technicians (RBT). Per Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018, DDD has been granted an exemption until January 1, 2024 to build workforce capacity for behavioral services.
- b. As part of the Quality Management Program, the Provider must analyze data to determine progress toward developing the workforce required to implement the formal BSP. This includes the status of employees working toward achieving RBT (not started, completing 40 hours of coursework, supervised competency work with Licensed Behavior Analyst, exam completion, and comments to explain status if needed); and supervising Licensed Behavior Analyst employed by or under contract with the agency.
- c. Reports must be made available to DOH-DDD upon request.
4. Providers are required to participate in National Core Indicator Staff Stability surveys that are conducted every other year.

C. Provider Safety Measures

In addition to participant safeguards described in Section 1.7, the following safety measures for participants must be addressed by Providers:

1. Participant health risk and safety considerations are assessed and potential interventions identified that promote health, independence, and safety with the informed involvement of the participants.
2. There are systematic safeguards in place to protect participants from critical incidents and other life endangering situations.
3. Behavioral interventions are implemented according to approved behavioral support plans.
4. Medications are managed efficiently and appropriately in accordance with applicable State laws.
5. There are safeguards in place to protect and support participants in the event of natural disasters or other public emergencies.

6. In situations where serious health and safety issues are identified through the AER process or other methods, wherein immediate correction is required to avoid imminent harm to participants, the Provider will complete an internal investigation and specify actions to be taken to prevent the situation from occurring again. DOH-DDD may request a copy of the internal investigation and remediation activities. DOH-DDD may also make recommendations for remediation based on the results of the internal investigation.

D. Provider Responsibilities for Informing Participants

Participants are informed and supported to freely exercise their fundamental constitutional and federal and state statutory rights. Participants must receive information that, at a minimum, includes the following:

1. Individual Rights and Protection (see Section 1.6);
2. the services to be provided by the Provider must be given to the participant prior to or at the time of service start date;
3. the Provider's P&P governing participant conduct;
4. how to freely exercise their Medicaid due process rights; and
5. how to register grievances and complaints and are supported in seeking their timely resolution.

E. Participant Outcomes and Satisfaction

Providers must institute a program of continuous quality improvement of their waiver services to measure if their waiver services are truly enhancing the lives of participants. In doing so, the following information is used to inform the Provider's quality assurance program:

1. Participants achieve desired (positive) outcomes.
2. Participants and their families/guardians, as appropriate, express satisfaction with their services and supports (i.e., surveys, face-to-face meetings)

2.7 - BILLING AND CLAIMS PROCESSING

A. Billing for Claims

1. Medicaid I/DD Waiver Providers must follow the Medicaid claims billing process for fee-for-service providers per [Medicaid Provider Manual Chapter 04 Claims Payments](#).

2. Providers must bill claims to the DHS Fiscal Agent. Refer to Appendix 3, Assistance Directory, for contact information. Payment for services is based on compliance with billing protocols. Completed supporting documentation is required as proof of delivery of services.
3. Billing for Services with 15-minute Units:

One 15-minute unit is 8 or more minutes. To determine the number of units to bill, the Provider must aggregate the total time for the day and then round to the nearest number of 15-minute units. For example:

- a. If a participant's day starts at 9:52 AM and ends at 10:53 AM, the Provider delivered 61 minutes of service and would bill for four (4) units.
- b. If a participant receives services from 9:00 AM to 9:25 AM (25 minutes) and then from 3:00 PM to 3:25 PM (25 minutes) on the same day, the aggregate total would be 50 minutes, which would be rounded to three (3) units.

B. Claims Submission

1. Prior Written Authorization Required

- a. All approved Medicaid waiver services written into the ISP will be prior authorized by the DOH-DDD CM. The Provider must receive a prior authorization notice before the delivery of services. The lack of a prior authorization will result in a denied claim for payment.
- b. The prior authorization specifies the covered period of time in which to deliver services. Authorizations for many services will be annual, rather than monthly. When a direct support worker's shift will cover two authorization periods (the shift will start on the last day of the annual authorization and will carry over into the first day of the new annual authorization), the Provider must submit two claims. For example:

The participant's ISP plan year authorized PAB services to start on July 15, 2018 and end on July 14, 2019. A new ISP was held in early July 2019 and a new ISP plan year authorization starts on July 15, 2019. The DSW provides PAB starting at 8:00 PM on June 14, 2019 until 2:00 AM on June 15, 2019. The Provider will submit Claim #1 for the hours worked between 8:00 PM and 11:59 PM for a total of 16 units.

The Provider will submit Claim #2 for the hours worked between 12:00 AM and 2:00 AM for a total of eight (8) units.

- c. The Provider must follow-up with the DOH-DDD CM if a prior authorization has not been received and the service is identified in the ISP.
- d. Prior authorization numbers are not required to be entered on the claim. However, the system will edit for a prior authorization. Any claim for service without a prior authorization will be denied.
- e. If the participant has chosen to change providers at any point during the authorization period, the Provider that is ending services must update the CM in writing within 14 calendar days on the total number of units used during the authorization period. If the Provider does not update the CM within 14 calendar days, the CM will pro-rate the authorization in the calculator.

2. Cost Share

If the cost share has been assigned to a Provider, the Provider must deduct the cost share amount from the claim.

3. Hard Copy Claims

Providers may submit either hard copy or electronic claims to the DHS Fiscal Agent. The following must be adhered to for submitting hard copy claims:

- a. The claim must be filed on a standard CMS 1500 form and within the existing claim line limitation,
- b. All required fields must be completed, and
- c. The form must be signed.

4. Electronic Submission of Claims

All claims submitted electronically must be submitted via a secure system that is tested and certified to be HIPAA compliant. Providers desiring to electronically submit HIPAA compliant claims should request an Electronic Claims Manual from the DHS Fiscal Agent. Alternatively, Providers may use the DHS Fiscal Agent's free software WinASAP to submit claims.

In accordance with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) administrative standards, any health care provider that completes electronic transactions is a covered entity that must use a National Provider Identifier (NPI) number on all transactions, such as claims for payment of waiver services. A transaction is defined as “an electronic exchange of information between two parties to carry out financial or administrative activities related to health care.” MQD has been informed through the recent Payment Error Rate Measurement (PERM) audit that I/DD Waiver Providers must include NPI numbers on electronic claims submissions to meet federal requirements. MQD will be modifying the Provider Manual and I/DD Waiver Providers will no longer be classified as “atypical providers” that previously were not required to include NPI numbers.

Although I/DD Waiver Providers are not currently mandated to include NPI numbers on claims submissions, Providers are advised to begin preparing for this requirement and watch for updates from MQD when the change becomes effective.

If your agency is unsure whether you are a covered entity as a health care provider, CMS has a simple tool to use. The website for this tool is [Covered Entity Guidance Tool](#).

C. Timely Submission of Claims

All claims for payment of services must be submitted within 12 months following the date the service was rendered (42 C.F.R. §447.45). Any claims beyond the 12-month filing period must be submitted with a waiver of filing deadline in accordance with the Medicaid Provider Manual Chapter 04 Claims Payments. DHS-MQD will only consider situations with extenuating circumstances to waive the filing deadline. Extenuating circumstances include the following:

1. claims from third party,
2. court order, or
3. administrative hearing decision.

D. Claims Adjustment

Providers may file a claims adjustment or void previous claims:

1. Most adjustments and voids are to correct errors (procedure codes, participant I.D., dates, etc.) on previous claims.
2. Providers may also resubmit a denied claim.

3. Send hard copy adjustments to the DHS Fiscal Agent. For electronic filing, follow required procedures for adjusting or voiding a claim.

E. Pricing and Payment

All Medicaid waiver services are paid on an established rate schedule approved by CMS and DHS-MQD.

The Medicaid waiver payments are considered payment in full. No other costs can be billed to the participant or family except for Cost Share.

F. Editing Process

The claims system edits the claim in one process.

If the claim fails an edit or an audit, an error record is created. All failed claims are found in the Denied Claims section of the Remittance Advice. A description of the edit code is listed on the Processing Notes page of the Remittance Advice. Refer to the [Hawai'i Medicaid Provider Manual](#) Chapter 04 for information on the Remittance Advice.

G. Overpayments and Recoveries

Overpayments are recovered by DOH-DDD for Medicaid waiver services through the DHS fiscal agent.

1. Overpayments discovered by the Provider must be reported immediately to DOH-DDD.
2. If an overpayment is identified in a post payment review, the Provider will receive notification of the reason for the overpayment, the amount of the overpayment, and the action to be taken by DOH-DDD.
3. DOH-DDD reserves the right to adjust future claims for the overpayment or demand a refund from the Provider within 60 days.
4. If submitting a refund to DOH-DDD for services, the Provider should contact the DHS Fiscal Agent for instructions.

H. Fiscal Appeals

Upon receiving notice of the denial of a written request to submit a claim, a Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider can request a Fair Hearing from DHS in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 1, HAR.

Upon receiving notice of an overpayment, the Provider may choose to submit a written appeal request within 30 days from the date of the notification letter in accordance with HAR §17-1736-33. The following should be included with the written appeal:

1. All documents including the relevant Individualized Service Plan (ISP) and timesheets; and
2. Other written evidence that the Provider would like considered at the hearing.

Providers should submit written appeal requests, along with all documents to:

Administrative Appeals Office
Department of Human Services
P.O. Box 339
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96809

I. Remittance Advices

Each Remittance Advice is divided into five sections: 1) paid claims, 2) adjusted claims, 3) denied claims, 4) voided claims, and 5) claims in process. The last page of the Remittance Advice includes processing notes. Refer to the Hawai'i Medicaid Provider Manual for a listing of the codes.

J. Payment Schedule

1. Checks are generally mailed one week after processing the claim.
2. Providers may also choose to receive payment via electronic funds transfer (EFT).
Contact the DHS Fiscal Agent for information on establishing EFT.
3. For any checks that are considered stale (dated beyond 180 days of check date) or lost, the Provider should contact the DHS Fiscal Agent for instructions for re-issue.

2.8 - FISCAL ACCOUNTABILITY

A. Requirements

Providers must ensure that claims are made for services that have been rendered to eligible waiver participants, authorized in the ISP, and provided by qualified workers. Payment for waiver services is based on compliance with billing protocols. The following is required as proof of delivery of services:

1. Monthly verification of Medicaid eligibility of participants through DHS Med-QUEST phone or website;
2. All invoices are verified as correct;
3. Payment for services must only be made when the identical service is not authorized through the Medicaid State Plan, from start date of service provision by a Provider and must not include reimbursement for any waiver services while a participant is suspended from the Medicaid I/DD Waiver;
4. Claims are consistent with DOH-DDD prior authorizations and ISP and/or Action Plan for services under the Medicaid I/DD Waiver;
5. Reimbursement for services must not be provided prior to admission to the Medicaid I/DD Waiver; and
6. All claims must be traceable to documented and verified service delivery which includes, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Participant name,
 - b. Date(s) of service,
 - c. Type of service (including staff to participant ratios),
 - d. Duration of delivery (time in and time out),
 - e. Name of direct support worker providing services, and
 - f. Name and signature of supervisor.

B. Independent Audits

Every Provider that receives \$750,000 or more in Medicaid funds during a year is required by the CMS-approved Medicaid I/DD Waiver Amendment 01, effective June 1, 2017, to perform an independent financial audit by a Certified Public Accountant (CPA) and submit the audit to the State for review. An independent financial audit means the audit is completed by a qualified professional that is not employed directly by the Provider.

1. Timelines:
 - a. By October 31 annually, Providers are required to self-identify that they are subject to the waiver requirement for independent audit described above by sending an email to doh.dddcrb@doh.hawaii.gov. The email must include the following information:

name of the firm or individual completing the audit, contact information, and date the audit is expected to be submitted to DOH-DDD.

- b. By May 31 (five months after the end of the calendar year), the Provider must submit its audit to DOH-DDD. Any request for an extension of this date must be submitted in writing with justification for the extension request to DOH-DDD prior to the due date of May 31. Audits must be submitted by encrypted email to doh.dddcrb@doh.hawaii.gov or mailed to:

DOH-DDD-Community Resources Branch
Attention: Administrative Officer
3627 Kilauea Avenue, Room 411
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96816

2. If inconsistencies are noted, the State will request additional information. The Provider will have 15 business days to submit the additional documentation.
3. Failure to submit required independent audits by the due date will result in sanctions up to termination of the Medicaid Waiver Provider Agreement.

2.9 - MONITORING PROVIDER AGENCIES

A. DOH-DDD Responsibilities

The DOH-DDD is responsible for monitoring compliance with the Waiver Standards Manual. The purpose of monitoring is to ensure that Providers of Medicaid I/DD Waiver services adhere to requirements of the 1915(c) waiver approved by CMS and the Waiver Standards Manual.

1. Program Monitoring
 - a. Notification of Scheduling and Sample
 - 1) DOH-DDD issues scheduling letters to Providers 30 calendar days before the monitoring date. The scheduling letter includes the review date, review period and the required documentation for monitoring.
 - 2) The sample is determined by randomly selecting from a list of the total number of waiver participants served by each Provider.
 - b. Location and Approach

DOH-DDD determines the most efficient and effective manner to monitor Providers, which may include an on-site visit to complete record reviews at the Provider's main office; visits and observations of direct service delivery at the waiver participant's location; surveys and interviews; and/or record reviews completed at DOH-DDD offices.

c. Frequency of Review

Monitoring will be conducted on an annual basis or more frequently as determined by DOH-DDD. The program monitoring period requires a review of one year of program records. The program monitoring period will include a full 12 month period that ends one (1) month prior to the monitoring date. For example, for a monitoring visit on January 24, 2017, records from January 2016 through December 2016 will be evaluated.

d. Required Documentation for Monitoring

- 1) Individualized Service Plan (ISP) and Individual Plan (IP)
- 2) Methods, plans and approaches (detailed strategies),
- 3) Evidence of DSW training,
- 4) Quarterly reports,
- 5) On-site supervision,
- 6) Adverse Event Reporting and internal quality assurance activities,
- 7) Behavior support plans (if applicable),
- 8) Contact logs,
- 9) Validation documents for staff qualifications, and
- 10) A copy of agency's current general liability insurance certificate and automobile insurance certificate covering your organization.

e. Findings

- 1) Results from the monitoring visit are issued to the Provider agency within 30 calendar days after the final date of the review.
- 2) Findings, including the remediation required by Provider agencies through corrective action plans, are reported on the QA/I Provider Monitoring Tool (see Appendix 8A). The monitoring tool is used as a data source for waiver

performance measures. DHS-MQD tracks and reports these waiver performance measures to CMS.

2. Validation of Provider Staff Qualifications

The validation process begins at least one month prior to the program monitoring in order to give sufficient time to review staff qualification documents prior to the on-site monitoring visit. Provider qualification requirements are specified in Section 2.2 General Staff Requirements and service-specific qualifications are described in Section 3.

a. Notification of Scheduling and Sample

- 1) DOH-DDD issues a letter informing the Provider of the start of the fiscal year validation process. The Provider must submit a consolidated list of all employees providing waiver services within 30 calendar days.
- 2) Once the consolidated employee list is received, DOH-DDD randomly selects a sample of direct support workers. The sample size for DSWs is a minimum of twenty (20) employees or ten percent (whichever is greater). The sample size for service supervisors and registered nurses is 100%.

b. Location and Approach

- 1) DOH-DDD notifies the Provider of the names of employees selected for the sample.
- 2) If the validation is completed at DOH-DDD offices, the Provider completes the spreadsheet and submits copies of all required documents within 30 calendar days.
- 3) If the validation is completed during a monitoring site visit at the Provider's offices, the Provider will make all records available in an organized manner for DOH-DDD reviewers.

c. Frequency of Review

Validation of staff qualification requirements is conducted on an annual basis.

d. Required Documentation for Validation Review

The Provider must prepare all required documents for the sample. Required documentation is listed in Appendix 7A, Spreadsheet for Validation of New and Current Provider Staff.

e. Findings

Based on findings, DOH-DDD issues a letter to the Provider.

- 1) If all staff were validated, a letter indicating 100% compliance is sent to the Provider.
- 2) If documents were missing or incomplete, a letter documenting the outstanding validation issues is sent to the Provider. The Provider must respond within the timeline specified in the letter. Providers shall not permit any employee that is not in compliance with validation/certification requirements to work directly with waiver participants, unless under continuous line-of-sight supervision by a properly validated or certified staff. Continuous line-of-sight means the staff must be within eyesight and never left unattended with a participant until cleared to work by meeting all staff qualification requirements.
- 3) Findings, including the remediation required by Provider agencies through corrective action plans, are reported on the Staff Validation Tool. The tool is used as a data source for waiver performance measures. DHS-MQD tracks and reports these waiver performance measures to CMS.

3. Fiscal Monitoring

Fiscal records covering the fiscal audit period require three consecutive months of records. The fiscal audit period will begin 14 months prior and end 12 months prior to the monitoring date. For example, if the monitoring date is January 20, 2017, records for October 2015, November 2015, and December 2015 would be evaluated. The following are required documents for fiscal monitoring:

- a. Valid ISPs must cover the entire fiscal audit period. More than one ISP may be needed for a participant.
- b. Billing and Claims—timesheets, attendance sheets, and all other supporting documentation necessary to justify the service provided. It is necessary to fully disclose the type and extent of all services provided, which includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1) participant name,
 - 2) date(s) of service provided,
 - 3) time of service provided (start time and end time),
 - 4) name of direct support worker,

- 5) type and level of service, and
- 6) staff to participant ratio.

c. Findings

- 1) Results from the fiscal monitoring visit are issued to the Provider agency within 30 calendar days after the final date of the review.
- 2) Findings, including the overpayment amount and quality improvement action issues required by Provider agencies through corrective action plans, are reported on the DOH-DDD Fiscal findings report. The findings report is used as a data source for waiver performance measures. DHS-MQD tracks and reports these waiver performance measures to CMS.

4. Special Monitoring Visits

Unannounced or short-notice visits may occur when the DOH-DDD monitoring team visits without providing the Provider agency with the typical two-day notice as required for annual monitoring Quality Assurance/Improvement reviews. Special monitoring visits are determined by a need identified by DOH-DDD, including but not limited to:

- a. issue(s) identified due to actions or inactions by a Provider;
- b. at the direction of the DD Division Administrator
- c. in conjunction with Case Management Branch (CMB) if issues are related to Provider performance;
- d. new Providers to review for compliance with the Home and Community Based Settings final rule (79 FR 2947) and Waiver Standards within the first year after enrolling as a Provider; and
- e. follow-up(s) on outstanding or recurrent areas requiring Corrective Action Plans.

B. Provider Responsibilities

Providers must prepare for monitoring visits by ensuring all records are readily available, current and organized.

1. Corrective Action Plan

When deficiencies are identified on the monitoring tool, DOH-DDD monitoring staff will issue quality improvement action statement(s) on the monitoring report to address the issues.

- a. The Provider must submit a corrective action plan (CAP) within 28 calendar days. DOH-DDD may specify immediate remediation with a due date that is earlier than 28 calendar days.
- b. The CAP must specify the action(s) to be taken, the responsible staff to implement and/or oversee the actions and the timeline for remediation to be completed.
- c. Completion of the remediation in accordance with the Provider's CAP will be validated at the subsequent monitoring visit.
- d. If the Provider does not submit a CAP or if the Provider's CAP submission is not accepted, DOH-DDD will send follow-up correspondence and provide technical assistance.
- e. Failure by the Provider to submit a CAP that is accepted by DOH-DDD within timelines may result in sanctions imposed by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD.

2. Remediation for HCBS Final Rule (79 FR 2947) on Community Integration

Through its process of validation and monitoring of Providers, DOH-DDD will ensure that settings meet HCBS final rule requirements by maximizing opportunities for participants to have access to the benefits of community living and opportunities to receive services in the most integrated setting.

- a. Setting requirements include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) The setting is integrated in and supports access to the greater community;
 - 2) The setting provides opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings if Discovery and Career Planning and Individual Employment Supports services are part of the Provider's service array;
 - 3) The setting provides opportunities to engage in community life, and control personal resources; and
 - 4) The setting ensures the participant receives services in the community to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid I/DD Waiver.
- b. A Provider that does not meet setting requirements will be notified in the validation tool results notice and/or the Provider monitoring tool of the need for remediation.

DOH-DDD will make recommendations for remediation to meet setting requirements and give timelines for completion.

2.10 - ACCOUNTABILITY AND SANCTIONS

In the event the Provider has gone through remediation activities and continues to demonstrate a pattern of non-compliance with Waiver Standards for two or more consecutive years, the DOH-DDD is responsible for developing a specific process for working with the Provider to improve quality and performance through an Accountability Plan.

Depending on the type and severity of non-compliance, DOH-DDD can impose sanctions.

A. Accountability Activities

Providers under an Accountability Plan may be required to take additional actions to demonstrate progress toward and maintenance of compliance with Standards. Actions may include, but not be limited to:

1. increased frequency of supervision and oversight by the Provider over its staff to ensure that staff are delivering waiver services in accordance with Standards;
2. mandatory written status reports by the Provider and submitted to DOH-DDD at regular intervals specified;
3. re-training of staff in topics identified by DOH-DDD; and/or
4. mandatory Practice Improvement Project that the Provider must implement as part of its quality assurance program.

B. Sanctions

The Provider may be subject to sanctions based on a determination by DOH-DDD in consultation with DHS-MQD. DOH-DDD will assess the safety and well-being of the participants and the Provider's ability to provide services per the ISP and IP. Sanctions may include, but are not limited to:

1. DOH-DDD will initiate action to ensure the health, safety and well-being of the participants.
2. Heightened monitoring by DOH-DDD including a larger sample and/or more frequent scheduled or unannounced monitoring visits.
3. Suspension to admit new participants for services.

4. Termination of the Medicaid Provider Agreement. This sanction must be approved in advance by DHS-MQD and the letter of termination will be issued by DHS-MQD.

C. Appeal to DHS's Decision

In the event the Provider Agreement is terminated, the Provider may appeal the DHS-MQD decision following the procedures outlines in HAR, chapter 17-1736.

B-3

SECTION 3: SERVICE-SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

**These service standards will be used for all
services authorized after the participant's
ISP held in fiscal year 2019
(between July 1, 2018 and June 30, 2019).**

PHASE-IN FOR CHANGES TO SERVICES

Cohort 2 includes participants who live in a family home or their own home and who receive ADH services. These participants will receive a SIS assessment prior to their ISP in state fiscal year 2019 (July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019).

Cohort 3 includes all remaining participants. These participants will receive a SIS assessment prior to their ISP in state fiscal year 2020 (July 1, 2019 through June 30, 2020).

Adult Day Health and Community Learning Services – Group will change to tiers based on the Supports Intensity Scale (SIS):

- **Participants in Cohort 2 will change to tiers based on the SIS after their ISP in state fiscal year 2019 (July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019).**
- **Participants in Cohort 3 will change to tiers based on the SIS after their ISP in state fiscal year 2020 (July 1, 2019 through June 30, 2020).**

Personal Assistance/Habilitation without levels (PAB):

- **Participants in Cohort 2 will change to PAB without levels after their ISP in state fiscal year 2019 (July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019).**
- **Participants in Cohort 3 will change to PAB without levels after their ISP in state fiscal year 2020 (July 1, 2019 through June 30, 2020).**

Two useful documents to understand the changes and timing of the phase-in are located in Appendix 14 and are also available on the DDD website at <http://health.hawaii.gov/ddd/>. These documents are:

- Highlights of Policy Changes Related to the I/DD Waiver Amendment and Rate Study
- Phase-In Timing for New Rates, by Services and ‘Cohort’

During state fiscal year 2019 (July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019), participants currently receiving Skilled Nursing will be assessed for transition to other waiver or health plan services that best meet their needs. Skilled Nursing will end by June 30, 2019. A new service, Private Duty Nursing, will be available for adult participants ages 21 and older who meet the medical necessity for that service. Children under age 21 will receive medically necessary nursing services under Early Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment through their health plan. DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD will work closely with the health plan and Case Manager to assist each participant and family with the transition on a case-by-case basis.

3.1 - ADDITIONAL RESIDENTIAL SUPPORTS

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Additional Residential Supports provides a short-term hourly direct support worker to assist the Residential Habilitation (ResHab) caregiver when a participant experiences a physical or behavioral change that exceeds the required level of care the caregiver must provide in accordance with licensure or certification requirements.</p> <p>The outcome of this service is to stabilize and support the participant's placement in the ResHab home, prevent loss of placement and/or prevent a crisis. The service is intended to be short-term (defined as less than 60 days).</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Additional Residential Supports may be used to provide an additional staff person on a short-term basis where a participant's documented physical or behavioral change prevents the ResHab caregiver from implementing the goals identified in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP).</p> <p>Activities may include assistance and training with adaptive skill development; activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living; engaging as part of routine and typical household activities, such as doctor's visits, shopping for the household, participating in family functions and community events attended by household members; and social and leisure skill development.</p> <p>For example, this additional staff support may be used for changes to the participant's physical abilities, such as following an injury or surgery that requires two people for safe lifting and transferring, or where a change in the participant's behaviors requires an additional staff to implement the behavior strategies while the participant is assessed to identify any physical, environmental or mental health issues impacting the change in behavior.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Transportation is not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	This service does not include any tiers.
LIMITS	Additional Residential Supports is limited to ResHab settings: certified Adult Foster Homes (AFH), Developmental Disabilities Domiciliary Homes (DD Doms), Adult Residential Care Homes (ARCH), Extended Adult

	Residential Care Homes (E-ARCH), and Therapeutic Living Programs (TLP).
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	The caregiver, independent ResHab contractor or any other member of the household is prohibited from being the provider of Additional Residential Supports.
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	The Direct Support Worker (DSW) providing Additional Residential Supports shall not provide services to other residents of the home and maintains a staff to participant ratio of 1:1.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW (Column B)	<p>Additional training requirements apply if the DSW will perform nurse-delegated tasks or will implement a formal behavior support plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) if the DSW will perform tasks that must be delegated by a nurse, the DSW must complete specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s); 2) if the DSW will implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), the DSW must complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; ii. training in the implementation of the BSP; and iii. a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p>

<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY STAFF</p> <p>(These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor: (Column A)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Service supervisor that meets General Standards and possesses specialized training, if applicable, in positive behavior supports. 2) If the service includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards, <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the service supervisor must also complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; or b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under 2a) or 2b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>. <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant's plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>This service must be prior authorized by DOH-DDD.</p>

	<p>The Case Manager, with approval by the CMU supervisor and CMB section supervisor, may authorize up to eight (8) hours per day (maximum of 56 hours per week) for a period of less than 60 days. Requests that exceed the hours and/or short-term duration must be submitted through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>The service must be specified in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP).</p> <p>Additional Residential Supports is a distinct and separate service that can be billed in 15-minute increments during the ResHab day.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS</p> <p>(in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p>	<p>A request for Additional Residential Supports must be completed by the provider and submitted to the case manager.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) DOH-DDD has developed a tool for the provider to document the request. The tool will enable the provider to <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) calculate the hours of service delivered across all residents of the home and b) document the valid reason(s) for requesting this service based on the participant's needs; 2) Document the plan for phasing-out the Additional Residential Supports within 60 days. 3) If the service is expected to be needed beyond the 60-day limit, the provider must submit the documentation to the Case Manager to request an extension no later than 21 days before the end of the current approval. The Case Manager will submit the extension request through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process. <p>The Provider will submit additional documentation upon request from DOH-DDD.</p>

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

HOURS OF OPERATION:

Additional Residential Supports services are available based on the participant's needs as identified through the person-centered planning process and documented in the Individualized Service Plan.

Waiver Standards version B-3
Effective November 2, 2018

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The service supervisor must be available by phone during the hours that Additional Residential Supports are provided.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

On-site supervision by a service supervisor for Additional Residential Supports must be conducted monthly or more frequently as indicated in the ISP and/or Action Plan and must observe each worker implementing Additional Residential Supports. This may require the service supervisor to do observations during varying times of the day, including participant's sleep hours and on weekends.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Additional Residential Support services must be provided in licensed and certified community residential settings.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Licensed Professional within scope of practice per Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented during the Additional Residential Support hours, the ISP will address if T&C is required or if already authorized for the ResHab setting, if an adjustment is required to the amount and frequency of T&C.

T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN): For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed during the Additional Residential Support hours, the ISP will address if T&C-RN is required or if already authorized for the ResHab setting, if an adjustment is required to the amount and frequency of T&C-RN.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the Additional Residential Supports service supervisor's responsibilities.

MEALS:

Not included in this service.

CMS COMMUNITY INTEGRATION FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) REQUIREMENTS:

Additional Residential Supports services must be delivered in compliance with the final rule in homes.

B-3

3.2 - ADULT DAY HEALTH (ADH)

Participants who live in their family home or own home are in Cohort 2 and will receive a SIS assessment during fiscal year 2019 (between July 1, 2018 and June 30, 2019) prior to the ISP. At the ISP, the authorization for ADH services will be at a rate tier that corresponds to the SIS level. Participants in Cohort 3 will receive a SIS during fiscal year 2020 at which time the tier will be based on the SIS level.

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Services generally furnished as specified in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP), in a non-institutional, center-based setting, encompassing both health and social services needed to ensure the optimal functioning of the participant. The desired outcomes include measurable improvements in individual independence and other skill building that leads to increased community integration.</p> <p>ADH in combination with Community Learning Services - Group (CLS-G) comprise a set of services to support participants to have a flexible mix of on-site and community-based services. ADH services are center-based and CLS-G services are community-based.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Activities include training in:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) activities of daily living (ADLs);2) instrumental activities of daily living (IADLs);3) communication;4) social skills and interpersonal relationships;5) choice making;6) problem-solving;7) teaching responsibility and teamwork;8) exploring interests through the internet, books, or other media available at the ADH location;9) other areas of training identified in the ISP; and10) using the Interest Inventory to guide the participant in developing a community exploration plan that will support performing and becoming embedded in social valued roles. <p>Each participant must complete an Interest Inventory (see Appendix 9A) when ADH services are initially authorized, or for ongoing ADH services, at least a month prior to their ISP</p>

	meeting. The Interest Inventory will be used to guide activities chosen by the participant to identify his or her social valued roles.
TRANSPORTATION	<p>Transportation between the individual's place of residence and the ADH setting will be provided as a component of ADH services.</p> <p>Transporting the participant to and from their home and waiting with a participant to be picked up shall not be included in the calculation of billable ADH service delivery time. Staff and other costs associated with transporting participants to and from their home, the time spent waiting for participants to be dropped off, and the time spent waiting with participants to be picked up have been included in the ADH rates.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	<p>There are three rate tiers for ADH services.</p> <p>ADH tier 1 – for participants with the least needs (SIS-based levels 1 and 2)</p> <p>ADH tier 2 – for participants with moderate needs (SIS-based levels 3 and 4)</p> <p>ADH tier 3 – for participants with the most significant needs (SIS-based levels 5,6, and 7)</p>
LIMITS	<p>The annual limit for the combination of ADH and CLS-G services is 1,560 hours. The distribution of ADH and CLS-G services within the 1,560 hours will be determined through the person-centered planning process and specified in the ISP. Requests for services in excess of 1560 hours annually are reviewed through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Participants and their families are afforded choice and flexibility in how to use the annual hours authorized in the ISP. If the participant chooses to receive more hours per day that could impact the participant having sufficient hours to attend for the full year, the provider and Case Manager will work together to assist the participant and family with managing the authorized hours, so the participant will receive the service through the full authorization plan year.</p>

<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>ADH must not duplicate services provided as Community Learning Services, Discovery and Career Planning or Individual Employment Supports.</p> <p>ADH excludes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) any time spent by the participant working for pay, including contracts, enclaves, groups or individual employment, regardless of the wage paid. Paid work requiring job supports is included in Individual Employment Supports; or 2) supporting participants who independently perform activities that benefit the provider or its staff, such as performing services that would otherwise require the provider or its staff to pay for that service, such as landscaping, yard work, painting and housecleaning. This includes “volunteering” at the ADH program site. Volunteer or internship experiences are included in Discovery & Career Planning. <p>NOTE: This does not include routine chores and activities that participants engage in to maintain their common areas, practice responsibility and teamwork.</p> <p>A provider shall not bill for ADH services that occur at the same time (same 15-minute period) as another face-to-face service, including Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB), Community Learning Service (Group or Individual), Skilled Nursing, Respite, Discovery & Career Planning, and Individual Employment Supports – Job Coaching. NOTE: ADH can be billed for the same 15-minute period with Individual Employment Support – Job Development because job development is not always a face-to-face service.</p> <p>Services must not duplicate services available to a participant under a program funded through section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) but may complement those services beyond any program limitations.</p>
-------------------------------	--

	<p>Personal care assistance may be a component part of ADH services as necessary to meet the needs of a participant but may not comprise the entirety of the service.</p>
<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p>	<p>Effective July 1, 2017, the ratios for ADH program-based services change for all participants.</p> <p>The recommended staffing ratios based on the rate tiers are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tier 1: one (1) staff to six (6) participants • tier 2: one (1) staff to four (4) participants • tier 3: one (1) staff to three (3) participants <p>The Provider is responsible for maintaining required staffing ratios based on the participant's ISP.</p> <p>For monitoring conducted by DOH-DDD, the ADH Provider must maintain documentation that the staff to participant ratio is no more than 1:6 unless otherwise specified in the participant's ISP.</p> <p>ADH services may be provided on a one (1) staff to one (1) participant ratio (1:1) for time-limited, short-term transition and adjustment to the ADH when exiting the Department of Education program or other circumstance that is documented and prior authorized (refer to Authorization for information on prior authorization requirements for 1:1 ADH services).</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW (Column B)</p> <p>RBT (Column B)</p>	<p>ADH (all tiers) Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) that meets General Standards.</p> <p>Additional training requirements apply if the worker will perform nurse-delegated tasks or will implement a formal behavior support plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) if the DSW will perform tasks that must be delegated by a nurse, the DSW must complete specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s); 2) if the worker will implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA),

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the DSW must complete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. training in the implementation of the BSP; or b) if the worker is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) for either a DSW or RBT implementing a BSP, the staff must also successfully complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor (Column A)</p>	<p>If the service includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the service supervisor must also complete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; or b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP.

	<p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai‘i state law.</p> <p>c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.</p> <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant’s plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
AUTHORIZATION	<p>The participant’s ISP may include a combination of Adult Day Health, Community Learning Services – Group, Discovery & Career Planning, and Individual Employment Supports.</p> <p>If the participant’s request exceeds the Individual Supports Budget amount or service guidelines, the participant has the option to request a review through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>Requests for a 1:1 ratio are considered on a case-by-case basis; the participant request must be reviewed through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>Enhanced staff ratio authorizations are intended to be short-term, defined as six months.</p> <p>The Case Manager will authorize ADH at the RBT rate for the hours specified in the ISP that require the RBT to implement the formal behavior support plan developed from the functional behavior assessment. If the RBT is delivering ADH services that do not require implementing a formal</p>

	behavior support plan, the Case Manager will authorize ADH at the participant's ADH tier, not the RBT rate.
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) ADH providers must maintain documentation for each participant's Interest Inventory (see Appendix 9A), including the date the Inventory was completed; how the interests were identified; the social valued role(s) chosen by the participant; how the identified social valued role(s) promote positive recognition; frequency of community engagement with individuals who do not have disabilities and who are not paid staff; and how the activity relates to the participant's interests. The Interest Inventory must be updated at least annually or more frequently as new interests are identified. All participants receiving ADH services must have a completed Interest Inventory by June 30, 2018. For participants with an ISP scheduled on and after March 1, 2018 (the effective date of this update to the Standards), the Provider must complete the Interest Inventory prior to the ISP meeting to provide the information to the participant and Circle of Supports for planning and identifying goals and outcomes for the next year. 2) The IP must have measurable and observable outcomes based on the ISP Action Plan. Although there is no longer a requirement for a minimum of three outcomes during ADH, the Provider must develop and implement the IP outcomes that align with the ISP are determined by the participant's needs and that support the amount of ADH services authorized. 3) The Provider must maintain documentation that ratios are maintained in compliance with the tiers. 4) When additional training is required by Provider Qualifications and Supervision Standards, the Provider must maintain documentation of all face-to-face training(s) of the BSP conducted by the licensed professional or qualified designee for the DSW, RBT, and service supervisor(s). Documentation must be available for review by DOH-DDD upon request.

	5) When additional training is required by Provider Qualifications and Supervision Standards, the Provider must maintain documentation for the DSW, RBT, and service supervisor(s) of completion of comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 for <i>Restrictive Interventions</i> .
--	--

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

Additional tools and resources for ADH are located in Appendix 9.

HOURS OF OPERATION:

The Provider establishes hours and days of operation based on participants' needs and interest in attending the ADH. The ADH center may choose to be open on evenings, weekends and/or holidays. The ADH Provider must determine its hours of operation with a consideration of the limit of 1,560 total hours annually between ADH and CLS-G.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The service supervisor must be available by phone during service hours.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

On-site supervision of staff who are delivering services must be conducted at the frequency identified in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

ADH services must not limit participants to activities only provided at the ADH center setting and must offer Community Learning Services – Group (CLS-G) opportunities that are chosen by the individual.

The provider must assure that the ADH site:

1. is clean, ventilated, and equipped with proper lighting, addresses physical safety and has adequate space for the participants served;
2. is equipped with fire extinguishers that are inspected and certified annually by a licensed sales or service representative;
3. has smoke alarms that are inspected annually;

4. has a fire safety inspection conducted annually by the fire marshal or designated county fire official for each site; or the request for an annual fire safety inspection must be documented including the efforts made by the ADH provider to secure the annual fire inspection;
5. conducts semi-annual fire drills at random times and documents fire drill outcomes, problems, and corrective actions;
6. provides safe and secure storage of materials with appropriate labels for:
 - a. hazardous materials such as toxic substances and cleaning supplies;
 - b. medication; and
 - c. sharp containers and the disposal of sharp material;
 - d. provides a secure space for each participant to keep personal items; and
 - e. addresses requirements for compliance with the CMS HCBS final rule on community integration.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Licensed Professional within scope of practice per Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented during the provider's combined authorization of ADH and CLS-G service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C. This is a separate service that interfaces with ADH because the qualified T&C professional will train ADH staff implementing the BSP.

T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN): For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed during the provider's combined authorization of ADH and CLS-G service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C-RN. This is a separate service that interfaces with ADH because the qualified T&C professional will train ADH staff doing nurse-delegated tasks.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the ADH service supervisor's responsibilities. T&C cannot be billed at the same time (same 15-minute period) as the ADH service.

MEALS:

Effective July 1, 2017, meals are not required to be provided by the ADH program. Participants may bring their lunch from home or the ADH program will work with participants, families and caregivers who want to purchase meals for a reasonable cost. The provider shall not require the participant to purchase lunch as a condition of participation in the ADH program.

REQUIREMENTS FOR HCBS FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) ON COMMUNITY INTEGRATION:

For ADH providers that were operating ADH programs prior to March 2014, the setting(s) must be in compliance or working toward compliance as part of the ***My Choice My Way*** state transition plan. For settings not fully compliant, the provider must complete a corrective action plan (CAP) based on the validation completed by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD. Upon approval of the CAP by DOH-DDD, the provider will implement the activities needed to achieve compliance with the ***My Choice My Way*** plan. Monitoring visits conducted by DOH-DDD will review the provider's progress toward reaching the milestones approved in the CAP. All settings must be in full compliance by the date specified in the ***My Choice My Way*** plan.

Any ADH providers approved after July 1, 2016 must be in full compliance with the HCBS final rule and be able to demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings. DOH-DDD will complete a site visit prior to approving the service by the new provider and at least one unannounced visit during the first year of operation to ensure compliance is maintained.

If an existing provider opens a new setting (location) on or after July 1, 2016, it must meet and be able to maintain all requirements of the HCBS final rule prior to the delivery of waiver services. There is no transition period for a new setting opened by an existing provider. DOH-DDD will complete a site visit prior to approving the service in the new location.

3.3 - ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY (AT)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Assistive technology includes items, devices, pieces of equipment, or product systems, whether acquired commercially, modified or customized, that are used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities of participants.</p> <p>The assistive technology must be for the use of the participant and necessary as specified in the ISP to assist the participant in achieving identified measurable goals, must have high potential to increase autonomy and reduce the need for physical assistance, and must be the most cost-effective option.</p> <p>All items must be ordered by a practitioner with prescriptive authority in accordance with Hawai'i state law. An order is valid for one year from the date it was signed.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Assistive technology includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) assisting the participant to select, purchase, lease, or acquire assistive technology devices; 2) designing, fitting, customizing, adapting, programming, applying, maintaining, repairing or replacing assistive technology devices; 3) purchase cost of the assistive technology device; and 4) coordinating with the DOH-DDD Case Manager to obtain any necessary therapies, interventions, or services with assistive technology devices.
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>Commercially-available technology such as tablets and software applications are available only for the purposes of communication. The purchase of tablets must include the cost of the extended warranty and protective case.</p> <p>Replacement of AT may be made when an assessment determines that it is more cost-effective to replace rather than repair the item and must not occur more frequently than once a year for low-technology AT or once every two years for customized, adapted or higher-technology AT. Low-</p>

	<p>technology AT means a commercially available item or device that can be used by the participant “off the shelf” and/or items that cost less than \$500.00. Higher-technology AT means an item or a device that may require customizing or adapting after purchase to meet the participant’s unique needs and/or costs more than \$500.00.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>The purchase, training and upkeep of service animals are excluded. Internet service, laptops, personal computers and cell phones are excluded.</p> <p>Assistive Technology purchased through the waiver is not intended to replace devices and services under the State Plan. Assistive Technology that can be covered under the State Plan are provided through the QUEST Integration health plans, including Early Periodic Screening Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT) or through another program such as the Department of Education or Division of Vocational Rehabilitation.</p> <p>Assessment and training are excluded from this service and are covered under Training and Consultation (T&C). An assessment from the Department of Education or other program or insurance, completed by a qualified occupational therapist (OT), physical therapist (PT) or speech language pathologist (SLP), may be used in place of T&C waiver services if it is dated within one year of the request for the AT.</p>
<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p>	<p>Not applicable for this service.</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Vendor (Column H)</p>	<p>Assistive Technology can be provided by either of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Waiver Provider approved by DOH-DDD to deliver AT. 2) Vendor that meets applicable state licensure, registration, and certification requirements (be authorized by the manufacturer to sell, install, and/or repair equipment if applicable and ensure that all items meet applicable standards for manufacture, design, and installation).
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS</p>	<p>No additional supervision required once the AT is in use by the participant and training has been completed.</p>

AUTHORIZATION	The Case Manager with approval of Unit Supervisor and Section Supervisor authorizes the AT.
ENDING SERVICE AUTHORIZATION	This is a one-time purchase and the service ends once the participant has received the AT and training has been completed.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	<p>Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant that the AT is not available under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) or covered under EPSDT or the State Plan through the QUEST Integration health plans or covered by other insurance. If the AT would have been covered but the plan rules were not followed, the AT must not be purchased using waiver funds.</p> <p>Documentation is maintained in the participant's file of the date the AT is received, the date(s) that the participant and others have been trained in its use, and signature(s) of the participant/family affirming that the AT meets the participant's needs.</p>

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Assistive Technology will be used by the participant in locations that are customary to the participant.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) – OT, PT, Speech or Environmental Accessibility Adaptation Clinician: The assessment of the need for assistive technology is completed by a qualified T&C professional. Assessments for Assistive Technology cannot be bundled with an assessment for Specialized Medical Equipment or Environmental Accessibility Adaptations, which must be authorized separately by the DOH-DDD CM. The participant must be offered a choice of providers and can select a different qualified provider for the assessment and/or training needed for the Assistive Technology. The T&C professional must not have any conflict of interest with any vendor or business that provides the assistive technology.

The AT provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

PROCESS FOR PURCHASING ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY:

1. CM receives the request for AT.
2. CM refers to T&C provider for assessment.
3. Assessment is completed by a qualified T&C professional to justify the need.
4. CM verifies that AT is not available through other sources, including another program or funding source such as DOE, DVR, QUEST Integration, EPSDT, or other insurance.
5. CM identifies a provider agency or vendor authorized to provide Assistive Technology.
6. T&C professional that completed the assessment submits written attestation that there is no conflict of interest with the provider of the Assistive Technology device.
7. DOH-DDD follows the State of Hawai'i procurement rules.
8. Provider agency or vendor purchases the device for participant and ensures it is delivered to the home.
9. T&C professional trains the participant and family, caregivers and/or staff on the use of the device.

3.4 - CHORE

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	Services to maintain the home as a clean, sanitary and safe environment in order to ensure the participant's health and welfare.
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>This service includes heavy household chores such as;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) washing floors, windows and walls, 2) tacking down loose rugs and tiles, and 3) moving heavy items of furniture, in order to provide safe access and egress. <p>This service also includes more routine or regular services such as meal preparation and routine household care for the participant only.</p> <p>Chore may be provided without the participant present at the time of service delivery.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>Chore is available to participants living in their own place of residence who need Chore services and are without natural (non-paid) supports or who are living with family but the members of the household are physically unable to perform the chores.</p> <p>Routine or regular services are provided for the participant only.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>Chore may not be authorized for participants who live independently or with family where either the participant or family in the family home are able to perform this service.</p> <p>Chore may not be provided in licensed or certified care settings.</p> <p>Chore provided in the family home may not include house maintenance such as yard work, house painting, and minor repairs. For participants living independently in their own home, such basic maintenance chore services may be considered on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Chore may not be provided to children under 18 years of age.</p>

	<p>Chore may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p> <p>Chore does not include meal preparation and routine household care for other members of the household.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	If more than one participant live in the same home and are receiving Chore, the number of authorized units will be divided between the participants. For example, if four hours of Chore are authorized for two participants living together, Chore would be authorized for two hours for each participant, totaling four hours of Chore in the home.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW – Agency (Column B)	The Direct Support Worker (DSW) must meet General Standards.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW – Consumer-Directed Employee (Column D)	The DSW who is a consumer-directed employee must meet General Standards.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Service Supervisor - Agency (Column A)	The service supervisor must meet General Standards.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	For consumer-directed Chore, the employer supervises the employee(s).

(These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Employer – Consumer-Directed	
AUTHORIZATION	The Case Manager authorizes Chore in the ISP. If the participant's request exceeds the Individual Supports Budget amount or service guidelines, the participant has the option to request a review through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	Documentation must indicate that no other party is capable of and responsible for providing chore services, including the participant or anyone else financially providing for the participant.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Chore must be provided in the participant's own home or the home of the family member where the participant resides.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

1. On-site supervision of services being delivered to participant must be conducted quarterly or more frequently if indicated in the ISP and/or Action Plan.
2. On-site supervision of Chore must consist of verification of service completion and participant satisfaction as documented in the quarterly report to the Case Manager.

3.5.1 - COMMUNITY LEARNING SERVICES - GROUP (CLS-G)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Community Learning Services - Group (CLS-G) support the participant's integration in the community. Services will meet the participant's needs and preferences for active community participation, including the participant's choice whether to do the activity individually using CLS-Individual (see Section 3.5.2) or with a small group of others who share that interest using CLS-G.</p> <p>The intended outcome of CLS-G is to improve the participant's access to the community through increasing skills, improving communication, developing and maintaining friendships, gaining experience with the opportunities available in the community such as public events and enrichment activities, functioning as independently as possible, and/or relying less on paid supports.</p> <p>These services assist the participant to acquire, retain, or improve social and networking skills, develop and retain social valued roles, independently use community resources, develop adaptive and leisure skills, hobbies, and exercise civil rights and self-advocacy skills required for active community participation.</p> <p>CLS-G will primarily be used in combination with Adult Day Health delivered by the provider of both the ADH and CLS-G.</p> <p>CLS-G can also be used by participants separate from the ADH. For example, a participant may choose to do activities in the community with a small number of friends on the weekend and may use CLS-G and select the provider.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>CLS-G includes, but is not limited to, services that assist the participant to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) acquire, retain, or improve social and networking skills,b) develop and retain social valued roles,c) independently use community resources,d) develop adaptive and leisure skills and hobbies, and

	<p>e) exercise civil rights and self-advocacy skills required for active community participation.</p> <p>CLS-G is designed to teach and coach, with a plan to fade (proximity and duration of the staff providing the service) as appropriate for that individual and includes individualized timelines specified in the ISP as the participant gains skills, confidence and natural supports.</p> <p>CLS-G must provide age-relevant opportunities to interact with peers.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>CLS-G includes transportation in the provider's rate paid for the service. The provider may meet this requirement by the CLS-G worker driving the participant from the starting location to and from the community activity or paying for public transportation if available.</p> <p>The CLS-G staff time spent transporting the participants to community settings during the service times is billable.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	<p>Community Learning Service – Group (CLS-G) has three service tiers.</p> <p>Tier 1 includes participants identified by the Supports Intensity Scale (SIS) level of low support needs (SIS-based levels 1 and 2).</p> <p>Tier 2 includes participants identified by the Supports Intensity Scale (SIS) level of moderate support needs (SIS-based levels 3 and 4).</p> <p>Tier 3 includes participants identified by the Supports Intensity Scale (SIS) level of high support needs (SIS-based levels 5, 6 and 7).</p>
LIMITS	<p>Community Learning Services-Group (CLS-G), in combination with Adult Day Health (ADH), comprise a set of services that offer participants a flexible mix of center-based and community-based services. The annual limit for the combination of CLS-Group and ADH services is 1,560 hours. The distribution of CLS-Group and ADH services</p>

	<p>within the 1,560 hours will be determined through the person-centered planning process and specified in the ISP.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>CLS-Group services may not be provided out of the state.</p> <p>CLS-G services must not duplicate or be provided at the same period of the day (same 15-minute period) as any other service that is being delivered face-to-face with the participant, such as Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB), Individual Employment Supports – Job Coaching, Adult Day Health (ADH), Discovery & Career Planning or Respite.</p> <p>CLS-G services may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p> <p>Personal care/assistance may be a component part of CLS-G as necessary to meet the needs of a participant but may not comprise the entirety of the service.</p>
<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p>	<p>The recommended staffing ratios during CLS-G services are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> tier 1: one (1) staff to three (3) participants tier 2: one (1) staff to two (2) participants tier 3: two (2) staff to three (3) participants <p>For monitoring conducted by DOH-DDD, the Provider must maintain documentation that the staff to participant ratio is no more than 1:3 during community-based services unless otherwise specified in the participant's ISP.</p> <p>Providers must consider participants' community interests as the primary strategy for forming groups of participants, not only grouping by the participants' tiers.</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW (Column B)</p>	<p>The Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) must meet General Standards. All CLS-G staff must complete specialized training in community integration by June 30, 2020.</p> <p>Additional training requirements apply if the worker will perform nurse-delegated tasks or will implement a formal behavior support plan.</p>

RBT

(Column B)

1. if the DSW will perform tasks that must be delegated by a nurse, the DSW must complete specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s);
2. if the worker will implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA),
 - a) the DSW must complete:
 - i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and
 - ii. training in the implementation of the BSP.
 - or
 - b) if the worker is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP.

Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.

- c) for either a DSW or RBT implementing a BSP, the staff must also successfully complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 *Positive Behavior Supports* and #2.02 *Restrictive Interventions*.

<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY STAFF (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor: (Column A)</p>	<p>If the service includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the service supervisor must also complete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; or b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>. <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant's plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>CLS-G is authorized by the Case Manager based on the person-centered planning process and is documented in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP). If the participant's request exceeds the Individual Supports Budget amount or service</p>

	<p>guidelines, the participant has the option to request a review through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>The IP must have measurable and observable outcomes based on the ISP Action Plan. The Provider must develop and implement the IP strategies that are determined by the participant's needs and that support the amount of CLS-G services authorized.</p> <p>The participant's ISP may include a mix of Adult Day Health, Community Learning Services – Group, Discovery & Career Planning, and Individual Employment Supports.</p> <p>The Case Manager will authorize CLS-G at the RBT rate for the hours specified in the ISP that require the RBT to implement the formal behavior support plan developed from the functional behavior assessment. If the RBT is delivering CLS-G services that do not require implementation of a formal behavior support plan, the Case Manager will authorize CLS-G at the participant's CLS-G tier, not the RBT rate.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The provider must maintain a copy of sign-in sheets as documentation of all face-to-face worker training(s) conducted by the licensed professional or qualified designee for instructing workers in how to implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA). 2) The provider must maintain a copy of sign-in sheets as documentation of all skills verification done for nurse-delegated tasks by the Registered Nurse who delegates the tasks.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES

HOURS OF OPERATION:

CLS-Group services are available based on the participant's preferences and needs as identified through the person-centered planning process and documented in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP).

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

Waiver Standards version B-3
Effective November 2, 2018

The service supervisor must be available by phone during the hours CLS-G is provided.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

On-site supervision by a service supervisor for CLS-G must be conducted at the frequency specified in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

CLS-G services are provided within the community in locations where the participant has opportunities to engage with members of the community who do not have a disability.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Professional practicing within the scope of their license and in accordance with Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented during CLS-G service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C. This is a separate service that interfaces with CLS-G because the qualified T&C professional will train CLS-G staff or consumer-directed employees who will implement the BSP. *T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN):* For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed during CLS-G service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C-RN. This is a separate service that interfaces with CLS-G because the qualified T&C professional will train CLS-G staff or consumer-directed employees who will perform nurse-delegated tasks.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the provider service supervisor's responsibilities. T&C cannot be billed at the same time (same 15-minute period) as the CLS-G service.

CMS COMMUNITY INTEGRATION FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) REQUIREMENTS:

CLS-G services must be delivered in compliance with the final rule in community settings.

MEALS:

Not included in this service.

3.5.2 - COMMUNITY LEARNING SERVICES - INDIVIDUAL (CLS-IND)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Community Learning Services - Individual (CLS-Ind) support the participant's integration in the community. Services will meet the participant's needs and preferences for active community participation, including the participant's choice of whether to do the activity individually using CLS-Ind or with a small group of others who share that interest using CLS-Group (see Section 3.5.1).</p> <p>The intended outcome of CLS-Ind is to improve the participant's access to the community through increasing skills, improving communication, developing and maintaining friendships, gaining experience with the opportunities available in the community such as public events and enrichment activities, functioning as independently as possible, and/or relying less on paid supports.</p> <p>CLS-Ind is available to participants of all ages.</p> <p>CLS-Ind must be delivered only in integrated settings in the community, outside the participant's place of residence.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>CLS-Ind includes, but is not limited to, services that assist the participant to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) acquire, retain, or improve social and networking skills,b) develop and retain social valued roles,c) independently use community resources,d) develop adaptive and leisure skills and hobbies (including hobbies that result in a microenterprise), ande) exercise civil rights and self-advocacy skills required for active community participation. <p>CLS-Ind is designed to teach and coach, with a plan to fade (proximity and duration of the staff providing the service) as appropriate for that individual and includes individualized timelines specified in the ISP as the participant gains skills, confidence and natural supports.</p>

	<p>CLS-Ind must provide age relevant opportunities to engage with members of the community who do not have a disability.</p> <p>For children, CLS-Ind is used to support the goals and outcomes identified in the ISP that involve age-appropriate activities with their peers in locations where children gather, engaging with other children with similar interests, and building relationships with peers outside of school. As children reach their teen years, CLS-Ind also includes developing and identifying interests that could lead to competitive integrated employment and assist any future employment team with determining marketable skills, preferred tasks, ideal workplace conditions, and personal attributes through the Discovery and Career Planning Service.</p> <p>CLS-Ind must be available at times of the day that the participant chooses, including evenings and weekends.</p> <p>CLS-Ind can be used by an individual for ongoing supports to volunteer at non-profit organizations, or work in competitive integrated employment. The primary responsibilities of CLS-Ind staff implementing the service in volunteer or work settings focus on training and assistance in activities of daily living, such as eating, toileting, mobility and transfers that would not be typically provided by co-workers or supervisors at the volunteer or work site.</p> <p>The ISP must document that CLS-Ind will not duplicate other services, such as CLS-Ind being used instead of a job coach under Individual Employment Supports.</p>
<p>TRANSPORTATION</p> <p>Agency</p>	<p>Provider Agency CLS-Ind includes transportation in the provider's rate paid for the service. The provider may meet this requirement by the CLS-Ind worker driving the participant from the starting location to and from the community activity, paying for public transportation if available, or paying for another mode of transportation for the participant to get to and from the community activity,</p>

	<p>regardless of whether the CLS-Ind staff transports the participant or meets the participant at the location.</p> <p>The CLS-Ind staff time spent transporting to community settings during the service times is billable.</p> <p>The participant may not use Non-Medical Transportation during CLS-Ind service hours.</p> <p>The participant may not use CLS-Ind if the sole purpose of the service is for transportation to and from a job.</p>
<p>TRANSPORTATION</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>CLS-Ind includes transportation in the service.</p> <p>The CLS-Ind employee must be paid for time spent transporting the participant to community settings round-trip from the participant's home or other location chosen by the participant to start and/or end the CLS-Ind activity.</p> <p>The participant may not use Non-Medical Transportation during CLS-Ind service hours.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	There are no tiers for CLS-Ind.
LIMITS	<p>Out-of-state CLS-Ind services cannot exceed 14 calendar days in the participant's plan year for one staff to accompany the participant. An exceptions process is in place for situations that could arise during travel that would require additional authorization of hours. Out-of-state CLS-Ind is approved for the same number of hours as the current authorization. If the CLS-Ind authorization will be combined with Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB) while out-of-state, the participant may use only one staff to accompany the participant during the trip. The staff will perform both PAB and CLS-Ind services.</p> <p>For participants using the consumer-directed option, out-of-state CLS-Ind is combined with PAB-CD.</p> <p>CLS-Ind is not intended to be used on an ongoing or long-term basis to support a participant to work except for the primary purpose of assisting the participant with activities of daily living.</p>

<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>CLS-Individual (CLS-Ind) may not be provided out of the country.</p> <p>For participants under age 21, CLS-Ind may not be delivered if such services have been determined to be medically necessary EPSDT services to be provided through the QUEST Integration (QI) health plans.</p> <p>CLS-Ind services may not be delivered during educational hours on school days as defined in the Individualized Education Plan (IEP) for a student (age 3 to 20) who is attending school, such as a reduced attendance schedule, home-school, or hospital services. If a parent chooses to remove a minor-aged student from school, the Medicaid I/DD Waiver will not provide CLS-Ind services during the times when the participant would otherwise be attending school. These limits do not apply once an adult has graduated or exited school.</p> <p>CLS-Ind may not be used to help a student complete school homework assignments.</p> <p>CLS-Ind may not be used for the sole purpose of child care while parents work outside the home.</p> <p>CLS-Ind may not replace the responsibilities of the family to include the participant who is a minor child in typical family activities in the community.</p> <p>CLS-Ind services may not be provided to minor children, less than 18 years of age, by parents, step-parents, or the legal guardian of the minor.</p> <p>CLS-Ind services may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p> <p>In the participant's place of employment, CLS-Ind may not be used:</p> <p>a) for the sole purpose of transporting the participant to and from the job;</p>
-------------------------------	--

	<p>b) to replace the employer’s responsibility for supervision, training, support and adaptations typically available to other workers without disabilities;</p> <p>c) to increase productivity of any company or business that employs a participant;</p> <p>d) as a condition of employment where the employer requires the participant to have a CLS-Ind worker with the participant at all times.</p> <p>An individual serving as a designated representative for a waiver participant using the consumer-directed option may not provide CLS-Ind.</p> <p>CLS-Ind may not be provided at the same time (in the same hour of the day) as Respite, Personal Assistance/Habilitation, Adult Day Health, Discovery and Career Planning, or Individual Employment Supports.</p> <p>CLS-Ind does not include educational services otherwise available through a program funded under section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) but may complement those services beyond any program limitations.</p> <p>Personal care/assistance may be a component of CLS-Ind as necessary to meet the needs of a participant but may not comprise the entirety of the service.</p>
<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p> <p>Agency</p>	<p>Provider agencies provide CLS-Ind at a ratio of 1:1 – one (1) staff to one (1) participant</p> <p>or at an enhanced staff ratio of</p> <p>2:1 – two (2) staff to one (1) participant</p> <p>3:1 – three (3) staff to one (1) participant</p> <p>A Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) may provide CLS-Ind at a 1:1 ratio or an enhanced staff ratio with the following requirements:</p> <p>Enhanced staff ratios must include a minimum of one RBT</p> <p>2:1 or 3:1 – At least one of the staff in each ratio must be an RBT</p>

<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>One consumer-directed employee may deliver CLS-Ind services at a ratio of:</p> <p>1:1 –one (1) employee to one participant, or</p> <p>1:2 – one (1) employee to two participants</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS</p> <p>(These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW - Agency (Column B)</p> <p>RBT - Agency (Column B)</p>	<p>The Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) must meet General Standards. All CLS-Ind staff must complete specialized training in community integration by June 30, 2020.</p> <p>Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) that meets General Standards.</p> <p>Additional training requirements apply if the worker will perform nurse-delegated tasks or will implement a formal behavior support plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) if the DSW will perform tasks that must be delegated by a nurse, the DSW must complete specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s); 2) if the worker will implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b) the DSW must complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> iii. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and iv. training in the implementation of the BSP or c) if the worker is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> d) for either a DSW or RBT implementing a BSP, the staff must also successfully complete a

	comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i> .
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW – Consumer-Directed Employee	The consumer-directed employee must be a Direct Support Worker (DSW) who completes the mandatory qualifications: 1) <u>Mandatory</u> : a) Criminal History name check; and b) Satisfactory skills (skill level as defined and identified in the ISP) as verified and documented by the employer prior to the service delivery and in the event of any changes to the ISP, including required training and skills verification for nurse delegated tasks or in implementing a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP); 2) <u>Recommended</u> : In addition, it is recommended that the consumer-directed employee complete the recommended qualifications: a) national criminal history checks, Adult Protective Services (APS) and/or Child Welfare Services (CWS) checks according to the Standards set forth by the DHS; b) TB clearance; c) First Aid training; and d) Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) training.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Service Supervisor: (Column A)	If the service includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards, a) the service supervisor must also complete: i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; or b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement

	<p>but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP.</p> <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai‘i state law.</p> <p>c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.</p> <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant’s plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR CONSUMER-DIRECTED (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Employer – Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>The employer supervises the employee(s).</p> <p>The employer must ensure that all employees performing nurse-delegated tasks or implementing a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) have successfully completed all required training and skills verification.</p>
<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>CLS - Individual (CLS-Ind) is authorized by the Case Manager based on the ISP. CLS-Ind is directly linked to goals, outcomes and expectations of improving and retaining skills or opportunities for community engagement and integration. If the participant’s request exceeds the Individual Supports Budget amount or service guidelines, the participant has the option to request a review through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>For Provider Agency CLS-Ind: The staff to participant ratio for CLS-Ind services is 1:1. Requests for multiple staff (2:1</p>

	<p>or 3:1 ratios) are considered on a case-by-case basis and must be reviewed through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>Enhanced staff authorizations for Provider Agency CLS-Ind (2:1 or 3:1) must be reviewed at regular intervals as specified in the ISP or a minimum every six months to determine the continued need for enhanced staffing.</p> <p>The Case Manager will authorize CLS-Ind at the RBT rate for the hours specified in the ISP that require the RBT to implement the formal behavior support plan developed from the functional behavior assessment. If the RBT is delivering CLS-Ind services that do not require implementation of a formal behavior support plan, the Case Manager will authorize CLS-Ind at the regular DSW rate, not the RBT rate.</p> <p>CLS-Ind is generally not provided by any worker or member of the ResHab household (someone residing at the same address as the participant). If the participant lives in a ResHab setting and the participant chooses to receive CLS-Ind from any worker or member of the ResHab household, the ISP must clearly document that the CLS-Ind service</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) is distinct from routine household and family activities provided as part of the ResHab service; 2) is used by the participant for activities in the community that are chosen by the participant; and 3) includes that the participant has been given an informed choice of workers and is not limited only to the ResHab workers or household members. <p>Before CLS-Ind can be provided by any worker or member of the ResHab household, prior authorization from DOH-DDD is required.</p> <p>An assessment by a job coach is required on an annual basis for participants who have been receiving long-term CLS-Ind (and prior to FY18, had PAB services) in order to continue</p>
--	--

	<p>authorizing the use of CLS-Ind for the purpose of employment. The job coach must also determine if the participant would benefit from additional waiver services, such as Individual Employment Supports and/or Discovery & Career Planning, to increase the participant's independence to the maximum extent possible.</p> <p>If the participant has been receiving long-term CLS-Ind (and prior to FY18, had PAB services) for volunteering in non-profit settings, DOH-DDD will be issuing a tool for the provider to complete that demonstrates the activities that will be used to determine the need for continued ongoing CLS-Ind supports.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Agency</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The provider must maintain a copy of documentation of all face-to-face training(s) conducted by the licensed professional or qualified designee for instructing workers in how to implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA). 2) The provider must maintain a copy of documentation of all skills verification done for nurse-delegated tasks by the Registered Nurse who delegates the tasks.
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) If applicable, the consumer-directed employer must maintain a copy of sign-in sheets as documentation of all face-to-face training(s) conducted by the licensed professional or qualified designee for instructing consumer-directed employees in how to implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA). 2) If applicable, the consumer-directed employer must maintain a copy of sign-in sheets as documentation of all skills verification done for nurse-delegated tasks by the Registered Nurse who delegates the tasks.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES

HOURS OF OPERATION:

CLS-Ind services are available based on the participant's needs as identified through the person-centered planning process and documented in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP). This includes a schedule chosen by the participant to receive CLS-Ind during the day, evening, weekends, and holidays.

AVAILABILITY OF AGENCY SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The service supervisor must be available by phone during the hours CLS-Ind is provided.

FREQUENCY OF AGENCY SUPERVISION:

On-site supervision by a service supervisor for CLS-Ind must be conducted at the frequency specified in the ISP and/or Action Plan or if not specified, at least monthly.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

CLS-Ind services are provided within the community in locations where the participant has opportunities to engage with members of the community who do not have a disability.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Professional practicing within the scope of their license and in accordance with Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented during CLS-Ind service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C. This is a separate service that interfaces with CLS-Ind because the qualified T&C professional will train CLS-Ind staff and/or consumer-directed employees who will implement the BSP. *T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN):* For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed during CLS-Ind service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C-RN. This is a separate service that interfaces with CLS-Ind because the qualified T&C professional will train CLS-Ind staff and or consumer-directed employee(s) who will perform nurse-delegated tasks.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

The consumer-directed employer must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that employees needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services. The employer will ensure that all consumer-directed employees successfully complete training and/or skills verification. Employees who do not successfully complete these requirements are not qualified to provide waiver services that include those tasks.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the provider service supervisor's responsibilities or the consumer-directed employer's supervision responsibilities. *T&C cannot be billed at the same time (same 15-minute period) as the CLS-Ind service.*

CMS COMMUNITY INTEGRATION FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) REQUIREMENTS:

CLS-Ind services must be delivered in compliance with the final rule in community settings.

MEALS:

Not included in this service.

B-3

3.6 - DISCOVERY & CAREER PLANNING (DCP)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Discovery & Career Planning (DCP) combines elements of traditional prevocational services with career planning in order to provide supports that the participant may use to develop skills and interests toward becoming employed for the first time or at different stages of the participant's work career to develop skills and interests for advancement or a change in the participant's career plan.</p> <p>DCP is based on the belief that all individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities can work when given the opportunity, training, and supports that build on an individual's strengths, abilities and interests.</p> <p>This service is designed to assist participants to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) acquire skills to achieve underlying habilitative goals that are associated with building skills necessary to perform work in integrated community employment;2) explore possibilities/impact of work; and3) develop career goals through career exploration and learning about personal interests, skills and abilities. <p>The outcome of DCP services is to complete or revise a career plan and develop the knowledge and skills needed to get a job in a competitive, integrated employment or be self-employed.</p> <p>The provision of DCP is always delivered with the intention of leading to permanent integrated employment at or above the minimum wage in the community.</p> <p>DCP does not duplicate services provided by the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>All DCP activities billed are for face-to-face contact between the participant and provider.</p>

	<p>Discovery and Career Planning services are time-limited activities that include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) exploring employment goals and interest to identify a career direction; 2) community-based formal or informal situational assessments; 3) task analysis activities; 4) mobility training to be able to use fixed routes and/or paratransit public transportation as independently as possible; 5) skills training/mentoring, work trials, apprenticeships, internships, and volunteer experiences; 6) training in communication with supervisors, co-workers and customers; generally accepted workplace conduct and attire; ability to follow directions; ability to attend to tasks; workplace problem-solving skills and strategies; general workplace safety and other skills as identified through the person-centered planning process; 7) broad career exploration and self-discovery resulting in targeted employment opportunities including activities such as job shadowing, information interviews and other integrated worksite based opportunities; 8) interviewing, video resumes and other job-seeking activities; 9) transitioning the participant into employment supports for individualized competitive integrated employment or self-employment from: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) volunteer work, apprenticeships, internships or work trials; b) a job that pays less than minimum wage; and c) a more segregated setting or group employment situation; 10) financial literacy (including benefits counseling and planning), budgeting, credit, debt, savings, donating and investing; and 11) when assisting a participant who is already employed, activities to support the participant in exploring other careers or opportunities; and 12) transporting the participant to and from DCP experiences is billable under DCP.
--	--

TRANSPORTATION	<p>Transportation to and from activities will be provided or arranged by the provider.</p> <p>The provider must use the mode of transportation that achieves the least costly, and most appropriate, means of transportation for the participant with priority given to the use of public transportation when appropriate.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>Personal care/assistance may be a component of DCP services, but does not comprise the entirety of the service.</p> <p>Discovery & Career Planning (DCP) services are limited to a maximum of 24 months of cumulative DCP with an expectation that the participant is working at the end of this period in a competitive integrated job or is self-employed. A month of DCP means a calendar month in which one or more units of DCP is provided.</p> <p>For a transition-age student from the age of fourteen (14) years until exiting school, DCP may be provided when the student is not engaged in any vocational training and only during non-school hours. Non-school hours are defined not being delivered during the school day or educational hours as defined in the Individualized Education Plan (IEP) for a student who is attending school, such as a reduced attendance schedule, home-school, or hospital services. If a parent chooses to remove a minor-aged student from school, the waiver will not provide DCP services during the times when the participant would otherwise be attending school. These limits do not apply once an adult has graduated or exited school.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>DCP are not intended to teach the participant task specific skills to perform a particular job. This is provided through Individual Employment Supports.</p> <p>DCP services must not be provided at the same time (same hour) as another face-to-face service, such as Personal Assistance/ Habilitation (PAB), Adult Day Health (ADH), Community Learning Service - Individual or Group (CLS-Ind</p>

	<p>or CLS-G), Individual Employment Supports – Job Coaching or Respite.</p> <p>Services will not duplicate or replace services available to a participant under a program funded through section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) but may complement those services beyond any program limitations.</p> <p>DCP excludes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) providing vocational services where participants are supervised for the primary purpose of producing goods or performing services, including services provided in sheltered workshops and contract work at less than minimum wage; 2) payments that are passed through to users of DCP, including payments of wages or stipends for internships or work experience; 3) paying employers incentives to encourage or subsidize the employer’s participation in internships or apprenticeships; 4) supporting participants to volunteer at for-profit organizations or businesses or to independently perform services without pay (“volunteering”) that benefit the waiver service provider or its staff and which would otherwise require the provider or staff to pay to have that service completed, such as landscaping, painting, or housecleaning; 5) supporting any activities that involve payment of sub-minimum wage; and 6) offering services in settings that do not meet the criteria included in the service definition.
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	The ratio is one (1) DCP staff to one (1) participant.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)	<p>Providers of employment services must have at least one Employment Specialist or Service Supervisor who is a Certified Employment Service Professional by June 30, 2020.</p> <p>Employment Specialist must meet General Standards and have the knowledge and competency to deliver quality</p>

<p>Employment Specialist (Column C)</p> <p>Employment Technician (Column B)</p> <p>Benefits Counselor (Column G)</p>	<p>employment services to assist job seekers with I/DD in acquiring competitive integrated employment.</p> <p>An Employment Specialist also acting as a Service Supervisor must have a Bachelor's Degree.</p> <p>Employment specialist will have specialized training and demonstrated competency in all of the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Application of core values and principles in delivery of employment services: rights, history, legislation, best practice and professionalism. b) Individualized assessment and employment/career planning: assess strengths, skills, interests, situational assessment, career exploration, support plan, stakeholder involvement, paid work's impact on benefits, accommodation plan, and transition to work models. c) Community research and job development: knowledge to prepare marketing approaches and materials for job developer and job seeker (brochures, resumes, profiles and material, planning job seeker involvement and decision making, assistance with disclosure and accommodations requests, networking, development of skills for outreach and interactions with employers to explore their needs, as well as conducting community research including labor market information, range of employers in the area and information on specific employers or industries. d) Workplace and related supports: job analysis, starting the job, implementing support plans, involvement in usual employer training, systematic instruction, natural supports, social inclusion, fading, positive behavioral supports, ongoing supports and funding, access to resources needed for long-term employment, opportunity for career advancement, transportation planning, and ensuring work is well integrated into life activities and supports. <p>Employment Specialists are required to complete specialized training in implementing the DCP pathway within the first two years of hire. Specialized training may be completed either by completing an Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified Customized Employment curricula, or completing training through the DOH-DDD Discovery Community of Practice.</p>
---	---

	<p>Employment Technician must meet General Standards and have the knowledge and competency to provide quality employment services to job seekers with I/DD in maintaining competitive integrated employment.</p> <p>Employment Technician will have specialized training and demonstrated competency in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Application of core values and principles in delivery of employment services: rights, history, legislation, best practice and professionalism. b) Individualized assessment and employment/career planning: assess strengths, skills, interests, situational assessment, career exploration, support plan, stakeholder involvement, work impact on benefits, accommodation plan, and transition to work models. c) Workplace and related supports: job analysis, starting the job, implementing support plans, involvement in usual employer training, systematic instruction, natural supports, social inclusion, fading, positive behavioral supports, ongoing supports and funding, access to resources needed for long-term employment, and opportunity for career advancement. <p>Employment Technicians are required to complete specialized training in implementing the DCP pathway within the first two years of hire. Specialized training may be completed either by completing an ACRE certified Customized Employment curricula, or completing training through the DOH-DDD Discovery Community of Practice.</p> <p>Benefits Counselor must meet General Standards and complete and maintain certification provided by an accredited university and have documentation on file with the DOH-DDD Community Resources Branch to be added to the Benefits Counselor Registry. The Benefits Counselor may be either an employee of the Provider or an independent contractor of the Provider.</p>
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	<p>The service supervisor must meet General Standards and must complete a customized employment overview that includes the Discovery and Career Planning Pathway, job development, systematic instruction, job coaching, and</p>

<p>(These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Services Supervisor (Column A)</p>	<p>benefits planning within the first two years of providing employment services.</p>
<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>The participant's Individualized Service Plan (ISP) will include employment-related goals and the DCP activities designed to support the employment goals.</p> <p>Participation in DCP is not a pre-requisite for receiving Individual Employment Supports. The participant's ISP may include a combination of DCP and other non-residential waiver services. When used as a wrap-around support for participants who work part-time, DCP must be coordinated with any Individual Employment Services or any other non-residential supports the participant is receiving to reinforce participation in competitive integrated employment as a priority life activity.</p> <p>An extension of the authorization may be made for a second 24-month interval if the participant lost his or her job or has experienced a major gap in employment due to health or other issues.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards, in Section 2.4.B)</p>	<p>The Discovery Process should document these steps in order:</p> <p>Profile I should be completed during the first quarter after authorization of the DCP goal (the 1st through 3rd months after authorization).</p> <p>Profile II should be completed during the second quarter (the 4th through 6th months after authorization).</p> <p>Profile III should be completed during the third quarter (the 7th through 9th months after authorization).</p> <p>The Discovery Action Meeting should be held during the fourth quarter (the 10th through 12th months after authorization) with a Job Development Plan being completed</p>

	<p>as a result of the accumulated data and results from the Discovery Action Meeting.</p> <p>If any of the steps in the Discovery Process are not completed within the recommended time interval, the Provider must document the reasons(s) for the delay, barriers to completing, and action steps to address the barriers.</p> <p>Progress toward these milestones must be reviewed at regular intervals as specified in the ISP.</p> <p>Providers must use the Discovery Process and document the step(s) that demonstrate the participant's path toward completing the Discovery Process no later than June 30, 2018 for any participants who had an ISP prior to March 1, 2018. For participants with an ISP on and after March 1, 2018, the Provider must document the Discovery Process and make it available at the participant's ISP.</p>
--	--

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

HOURS OF OPERATION:

DCP providers must consider the needs of participants when scheduling DCP activities to ensure all aspects of the participant's life are observed, which may include weekend and evening activities.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The Service Supervisor must be available by phone when DCP activities are being performed in the community.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

The frequency is specified in the ISP.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

DCP services are primarily provided in community-based settings. Home visits may be required to fully assess the participant's interests and skills; however, the participant's residence is not a primary location for DCP services.

MEALS:

Waiver Standards version B-3
Effective November 2, 2018

This service does not include the cost of meals.

REQUIREMENTS FOR HCBS FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) ON COMMUNITY INTEGRATION:

For DCP (formerly pre-vocational) providers that were operating programs prior to March 2014, the setting(s) must be in compliance or working toward compliance as part of the **My Choice My Way** state transition plan. For settings not fully compliant, the provider must complete a corrective action plan (CAP) based on the validation completed by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD. Upon approval of the CAP by DOH-DDD, the provider will implement the activities needed to achieve compliance with the **My Choice My Way** plan. Monitoring visits conducted by DOH-DDD will review the provider's progress toward reaching the milestones approved in the CAP. All settings must be in full compliance by the date specified in the **My Choice My Way** plan.

Any DCP providers approved after July 1, 2016 must be in full compliance with the HCBS final rule and be able to demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings. DOH-DDD will complete a site visit prior to approving the service by the new provider and at least one unannounced visit during the first year of operation to ensure compliance is maintained.

If an existing provider opens a new setting (location) on or after July 1, 2016, it must meet and be able to maintain all requirements of the HCBS final rule prior to the delivery of waiver services. There is no transition period for a new setting opened by an existing provider. DOH-DDD will complete a site visit prior to approving the service in the new location.

DISCOVERY PATHWAY:

Tools are located in Appendix 10A, Discovery & Career Pathway.

BENEFITS PLANNING/COUNSELING:

Benefits planning/counseling services are an important part of career decision making for participants with I/DD who receive Supplemental Security Income (SSI) and/or Social Security Disability Insurance (SSDI), and other entitlements. Benefits counselors are skilled in helping participants determine the impact of earning income on their benefits and are knowledgeable about many work incentives that may be available.

1. All Providers approved by DOH-DDD to deliver DCP services must supply the participant with a list of certified benefits counselors and assists them with scheduling a Benefits Counseling session with the provider of their choice.
2. Each provider must provide instructions on how to obtain a Benefits Planning Query (BPQY) from Social Security prior to the scheduled Benefits Counseling appointment.

3. The Benefits Counselor will complete a Benefits Counseling Profile and a Personalized Benefits Plan (see Appendix 10B).

DEFINITIONS:

BENEFIT COUNSELING is a service that promotes work preparation by examining current disability benefits and assisting the individual and family to understand the impact of increased income on those benefits.

FINANCIAL LITERACY is practical financial knowledge to save, budget, avoid debt, spend wisely, invest, donate, and manage other aspects of financial decision-making to enhance an individual's quality of life.

3.7 - ENVIRONMENTAL ACCESSIBILITY ADAPTATIONS (EAA)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Those physical adaptations that are permanently installed in the participant's home (owned or rented by the participant or family with whom the participant resides), required by the participant's ISP, and necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the participant and enable the participant to function with greater independence in the home.</p> <p>The EAA must be ordered by a physician or other health practitioner with prescriptive authority under Hawai'i law. The order must be dated within one year of the request.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>EAA include the installation of ramps and grab bars; widening of doorways; modification of bathroom facilities; environmental control devices that replace the need for physical assistance and increase the participant's ability to live independently, such as automatic door openers; and the installation of specialized electric and plumbing systems needed to accommodate the medical equipment and supplies that are necessary for the welfare of the participant and directly related to the participant's developmental disability.</p> <p>Adaptations are for homes owned by the participant and/or their legal guardian or family with documentation provided to demonstrate ownership. Adaptations may be completed on a rental property where the property owner has agreed in writing to the adaptation and will not require that the property be restored to the previous floorplan or condition.</p> <p>All adaptations must be made utilizing the most cost-effective materials and supplies. The environmental modification must incorporate reasonable and necessary construction standards.</p> <p>The infrastructure of the home involved in the funded adaptations (e.g., electrical system, plumbing, water/sewer, foundation, smoke detector systems, roof, free of pest damage) must be in compliance with any applicable local codes.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service

<p>LIMITS</p>	<p>Adaptations must be of direct medical or remedial benefit and not be considered experimental.</p> <p>"Direct medical or remedial" benefit is a prescribed specialized treatment and its associated equipment or environmental accessibility adaptation that are essential to the implementation of the ISP and without which the participant would be at high risk of institutional or more restrictive placement.</p> <p>"Experimental" means that the validity of the use of the adaptation and associated equipment has not been supported in one or more studies in a refereed professional journal.</p> <p>Limit of \$55,000 per request which includes a maximum of \$45,000 for the modification and a maximum of \$10,000 for the engineering or architectural drawings and permits required by the city or county where the home is located.</p> <p>Requests for modifications are limited to once in the life expectancy of the modification as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Grab bars – 5 years b) Environmental Control Devices (automatic door opener) – 5 years c) Exterior ramp – 7 years. Egress is limited to one exterior door d) Bathroom modification – 15 years e) Widen doors and hallways – 15 years f) Other modifications – determined on a case-by-case basis <p>A participant may request more than one modification within a five (5) calendar year period but the requests must be medically necessary to address different needs, such as a ramp for access to the building and a roll-in shower for bathing.</p>
---------------	--

	<p>Exceptions to these time limits may be made for health and safety of the participant, e.g., participant condition changes and needs a modification in order to remain in the community or the participant must move from a rented setting. Participants are always afforded the ability to request that DOH-DDD review the participant's situation if a modification is needed prior to the life expectancy of the modification period.</p> <p>If the homeowner builds an addition onto the home, EAA may be authorized for the modifications needed to finish the interior of the new space, limited only to those items that meet the participant's accessibility needs. For example, EAA may be used to fund difference in cost between new construction and the adaptation required to install a wider door or accessible shower but shall not be used for the purpose of constructing the addition.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>Excluded are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) those adaptations or improvements to the home that are of general utility and are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the participant [carpeting; roof repair; sidewalks; driveways; garages; central air conditioning; hot tubs; whirlpool tubs; swimming pools; landscaping; pest control; converting or updating a cesspool to a septic tank system or an aerobic treatment unit system, or connecting to a new sewer system; and general home repairs and maintenance]; 2) cosmetic improvements or upgrades that exceed the most cost-effective materials in the specifications to meet the needs; 3) additional square footage means adding to the home's living area or living space that is considered "habitable space" in the building code. EAA shall not be authorized to build an extension or addition at, above or below grade on the existing structure of living area; convert and/or enclose a garage, shed, carport space, porch, lanai or other non-living space such as attic or area with sloped ceiling that does not meet minimum ceiling height requirements; build an ohana or accessory dwelling unit;

	<p>4) adaptations, modifications, improvements or repairs to the existing home where long-term residency of the participant cannot be assured. Long-term residency must be defined as five (5) consecutive years;</p> <p>5) adaptations, modifications, improvements or repairs to licensed or certified care homes;</p> <p>6) duplicate adaptations, modifications or improvements regardless of the payment source;</p> <p>7) new residential construction (e.g., homes or apartment buildings), even if the new dwelling is designed to be accessible by and/or accommodate the needs of individuals with disabilities; and</p> <p>8) adaptations, modifications, improvements or repairs exclusively required to meet local building codes.</p> <p>Assessment and training are excluded from this service and are covered under Training and Consultation (T&C).</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	Not applicable for this service.
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Building Contractor (Column H)</p> <p>Vendor for Permitting (Column H)</p>	<p>Qualified vendor for construction: Independent Contractor with current and valid license through the State of Hawai‘i Department of Commerce & Consumer Affairs as General Contractor and has a State General Excise Tax License. The contractor must provide services in accordance with applicable state, county and city building codes. The contractor must be authorized as a Medicaid provider for EAA once awarded the contract through the State’s procurement system.</p> <p>Qualified vendor for drawings and permit application: DOH-DDD Waiver Provider, i.e., agency with Medicaid provider agreement, with at least two years of experience in developing the drawings and completing the permitting process for environmental accessibility adaptation projects.</p>
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	No additional supervision required once EAA is in use by the participant and training has been completed.
AUTHORIZATION	Case Manager with approval of Unit Supervisor authorizes the EAA services for drawings and permitting not to exceed \$10,000 limit.

	Case Manager with approval of Unit Supervisor and Fiscal Office authorizes the EAA service for construction to complete the EAA not to exceed \$45,000 limit once successfully awarded through HiePRO.
ENDING SERVICE AUTHORIZATION	This is a one-time purchase and the service ends once the participant's environmental accessibility adaptation has been completed and the participant/family and T&C provider have completed training and signed off on the EAA.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant who the EAA is received, the participant and others have been trained in its use, and the T&C provider and participant/family have signed off that the service meets the participant's needs.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

This service may only be delivered in the participant's owned or rented home or family home where the participant resides and where the participant is expected to reside for at least five (5) years following the completion of the EAA.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) –Environmental Accessibility Adaptation Clinician: The assessment of the need for the EAA is completed by a qualified T&C professional. Assessments for EAA cannot be bundled with an assessment for Specialized Medical Equipment or Assistive Technology, which must be authorized separately by the DOH-DDD CM. The participant must be offered a choice of providers and can select a different qualified provider for the assessment and/or training needed for the EAA. The T&C professional must not have any conflict of interest with any vendor or business that provides the EAA.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that any staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

PROCESS FOR OBTAINING ENVIRONMENTAL ACCESSIBILITY ADAPTATIONS:

1. The process begins with the person-centered planning discussion and recommendations in the ISP. The DOH-DDD Case Manager (CM) completes an EAA checklist to identify need for a referral for assessment.
2. CM makes a referral for a Training & Consultation (T&C) provider with experience in completing EAA assessments, generally an occupational therapist or physical therapist.
3. The T&C provider completes the assessment with recommendations and submits to the CM.
4. The assessment and recommendations are reviewed by a team of DOH-DDD staff. The review determines if all the necessary information has been provided for justification of medical need or if additional information is required to develop the scope of work.
5. DOH-DDD develops the scope of work and posts on the State of Hawai‘i procurement website HIePRO for builders to submit bids. Vendor is authorized to complete permitting while bid process is underway.
6. DOH-DDD reviews the bids and an award is made.
7. The builder that received the award will work with DOH-DDD to enroll as a Medicaid provider in order to bill the Medicaid fiscal agent at the successful completion of the project. T&C is authorized to provide monitoring and oversight during the construction phase to ensure the authorized EAA is completed as specified to meet the participant’s accessibility, health and safety needs.
8. Once the work is completed, the T&C provider that completed the initial assessment will accompany the CM to the participant’s home for the purpose of training the family and participant, assessing to ensure the EAA meets the participant’s needs and obtains signatures from participant/family and clinician that the adaptation meets the individual’s needs.

3.8 - INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYMENT SUPPORTS (IES)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Individual Employment Supports (IES) are based on the belief that all individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities can work and that individuals of working age should be provided the supports necessary not only to gain access to and maintain employment in the community, but to advance in their chosen fields and explore new employment options as their skills, interests, and needs change. Individual Employment Supports are designed to maximize the participant's skills, talents, abilities and interests.</p> <p>The goal of Individual Employment Supports is employment in a competitive integrated work setting. This is defined as a work place in the community or self-employment, where the participant receives at least minimum wage or the prevailing rate for that work, where the majority of individuals do not have disabilities, and which provides opportunities to interact with non-disabled individuals to the same extent that individuals employed in comparable positions would interact. Services may be ongoing based on the support needs of the participant and must increase individual independence and reduce level of service need.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Individual Employment Supports are activities needed to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive or customized employment or self-employment, including home-based self-employment. Individual Employment Supports consists of Job Development and Job Coaching.</p> <p>IES activities may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) ongoing job coaching services to include on-the-job work skills training and systematic instruction required to perform the job with fading of supports as the participant becomes more confident and competent in the job to the extent possible;2) person-centered employment planning;3) job development, carving, or customization;4) negotiations with prospective employers;5) assistance for self-employment, including

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) identifying potential business opportunities that align with the participant's marketable skills, personal attributes, preferred tasks and ideal workplace conditions; b) identifying natural supports needed in order for the participant to operate the business; c) identifying and connecting the participant to community resources and services for long term support with business planning, feasibility assessments, marketing, accounting, etc.; and d) applying systematic instruction and job coaching that will fade over time for the participant to be independent in completing the job tasks of his/her business. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6) worksite visits as needed by the individual or employer to assess for new needs and to proactively support the participant to address issues that arise (typically at the worksite unless the individual requests visits outside the worksite or worksite visits are deemed too disruptive by the employer); 7) ongoing evaluation of the individual's job performance except for supervisory activities rendered as a normal part of the business setting; training related to acclimating to or acceptance in the workplace environment, such as effective communication with co-workers and supervisors and when and where to take breaks and lunch; 8) individualized problem-solving/advising with the participant about issues that could affect maintaining employment; 9) training in skills to communicate disability-related work support and accommodation needs; 10) assessing the need for basic job aids, facilitating referral through the participant's Case Manager for assistive technology assessment and acquisition of assistive technology from the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation; 11) facilitating referral through the Case Manager to a Discovery & Career Planning provider for financial literacy, money management and budgeting; 12) providing information and training, as appropriate, for employers related to disability awareness, use of tax
--	--

	<p>credits and other incentives, individual disability-specific training, and use of basic job aids and accommodations (may or may not be delivered with the participant present);</p> <p>13) training in arranging and using transportation, such as fixed route public transportation or paratransit services to get to and from the participant's place of employment; and</p> <p>14) career advancement services.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Transportation to and from the supported employment activities must be arranged by the participant with assistance by the Provider.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>Services are limited to a maximum of 40 hours per week.</p> <p>Personal care/assistance may be a component of Individual Employment Supports but does not comprise the entirety of the service. If ongoing personal assistance is needed, the DOH-DDD Case Manager may authorize Community Learning Services – Individual (CLS-Ind) services at the workplace.</p> <p>Individual Employment Supports (with the exception of job development, negotiations with prospective employers or meetings and phone calls where the participant may not be present, such as discussions with the supervisor or family) may not be provided at the same time (same hour) as another face-to-face service, such as Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB), Adult Day Health, Community Learning Service, Discovery & Career Planning, or Respite.</p> <p>Job Development activities must be related to the participant's job goal. Job Development activities are limited to four (4) hours per week up to three (3) months.</p> <p>For a transition-age student from the age of fourteen (14) years until exiting school, IES may be provided when the student is not engaged in any vocational training and only during non-school hours. Non-school hours are defined not being delivered during the school day or educational hours as</p>

	<p>defined in the Individualized Education Plan (IEP) for a student who is attending school, such as a reduced attendance schedule, home-school, or hospital services. If a parent chooses to remove a minor-aged student from school, the waiver will not provide DCP services during the times when the participant would otherwise be attending school. These limits do not apply once an adult has graduated or exited school. Prior to delivering IES to a minor-aged student, the provider must verify documentation that the student is permitted to work in accordance with Chapter 390, Hawai'i Revised Statutes.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>Individual Employment Supports exclude:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) supporting the participant to perform work that benefits the waiver provider, regardless of wage paid, including paid employment in an enterprise owned by the provider of Individual Employment Supports or a relative of that provider; 2) paying incentives, subsidies or unrelated vocational training expenses such as the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment arrangement; b) payments that are passed through to participants receiving Individual Employment Supports; c) payments for training that is not directly related to the participant's Individual Employment Supports; 3) paying expenses with starting up or operating a business; 4) supporting the participant to engage in self-employment that is not likely to result in earning at least minimum wage for hours worked within the first year of creating the business; 5) supporting an activity if the activity is a hobby and not a business; 6) providing supervision, bookkeeping or related administrative duties required to operate the participant's business; 7) continuing the service for the sole purpose of providing transportation to and from the place of employment once the participant no longer needs job coaching; and 8) paying for supervision, training, support and adaptations typically available to other workers without disabilities filling similar positions in the business.

	Services will not duplicate or replace services available to a participant under a program funded through section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) but may complement those services beyond any program limitations.
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	The staff to participant ratio for all IES services is 1:1.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Employment Specialist (Column C) Job Coach (Column B)	<p>Providers of employment services must have at least one Employment Specialist or Service Supervisor who is a Certified Employment Service Professional by June 30, 2020.</p> <p>Employment Specialist must meet General Standards and have the knowledge and competency to deliver quality employment services to assist job seekers with I/DD in acquiring competitive integrated employment.</p> <p>An Employment Specialist also acting as a Service Supervisor must have a Bachelor Degree.</p> <p>Employment specialist will have specialized training and demonstrated competency in all of the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Application of core values and principles in delivery of employment services: rights, history, legislation, best practice and professionalism. b) Individualized assessment and employment/career planning: assess strengths, skills, interests, situational assessment, career exploration, support plan, stakeholder involvement, work impact on benefits, accommodation plan, and transition to work models. c) Community research and job development: knowledge to prepare marketing approaches and materials for job developer and job seeker (brochures, resumes, profiles and materials), planning job seeker involvement and decision making, assistance with disclosure and accommodations requests, networking, development of skills for outreach and interactions with employers to explore their needs, as well as conducting community research including labor market information, range of employers in the area and information on specific employers or industries. d) Workplace and related supports: job analysis, starting the job, implementing support plans, involvement in usual

	<p>employer training, systematic instruction, natural supports, social inclusion, fading, positive behavioral supports, ongoing supports and funding, access to resources needed for long-term employment, opportunity for career advancement, transportation planning, and ensuring work is well integrated into life activities and supports.</p> <p>Employment Specialists are required to complete specialized training in implementing the DCP pathway within the first two years of hire. Specialized training may be completed either by completing an Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified Customized Employment curricula, or completing training through the DOH-DDD Discovery Community of Practice.</p> <p>Job Coach must meet General Standards and have the knowledge and competency to provide quality employment services to job seekers with I/DD in maintaining competitive integrated employment.</p> <p>The Job Coach will have specialized training and demonstrated competency in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Application of core values and principles in delivery of employment services: rights, history, legislation, best practice and professionalism. b) Workplace and related supports: implementing support plans, involvement in usual employer training, systematic instruction, natural supports, social inclusion, fading, positive behavioral supports, opportunity for career advancement, and tasks associated with best practices in how to deliver IES. <p>Job Coaches are required to complete training in Customized Employment or other ACRE certified curricula within the first two years of providing job-coaching services.</p>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p>	<p>The service supervisor must meet General Standards and must complete a customized employment overview that includes the Discovery and Career Planning Pathway, job development, systematic instruction, job coaching, and</p>

Service Supervisor (Column A)	benefits planning within the first two years of providing employment services.
AUTHORIZATION	Individual Employment Supports are provided in accordance with the participant's Individualized Service Plan (ISP) and developed through a detailed person-centered planning process, which includes annual assessment of employment goals. The participant's ISP may include a combination of Adult Day Health, Community Learning Services (Individual or Group), Discovery & Career Planning, and Individual Employment Supports.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	<p>Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant receiving this service that the service is not available under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) but may complement those programs beyond any program limitations.</p> <p>A Job Coaching Fade Plan must be submitted to the circle of support during the first quarter of job coaching.</p> <p>Systematic Instruction forms must accompany quarterly reports for job coaching services. The provider must report to DOH-DDD on a quarterly basis the following information for each participant receiving IES: their name, whether they are receiving job development or job coaching or both, hours working per week, rate of pay, place of employment or self-employment, employment start date, employment end date (if applicable), and average number of hours of support provided per week by job developer and/or job coach.</p> <p>Job Development services must document why the business was chosen for the participant.</p>

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

HOURS OF OPERATION:

Hours of service are flexible, based on needs of participants' jobs and shifts.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

Waiver Standards version B-3
Effective November 2, 2018

The service supervisor must be available by phone during the hours when IES services are being directly provided to the participant.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

The frequency of supervision is specified in the ISP.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

IES job development is primarily community-based but may also involve work from the job developer's office in contacting prospective employers. Job coaching is provided at the participant's place of employment in the community.

REQUIREMENTS FOR HCBS FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) ON COMMUNITY INTEGRATION:

Individual Employment Services are expected to be provided in competitive, fully integrated settings where others without disabilities are employed, unless self-employed. If any workers are employed by the IES agency, the employment arrangement will be validated by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD to determine whether a transition plan will be implemented to support the participant to seek competitive integrated employment elsewhere.

For IES providers that were operating IES programs prior to March 2014, the setting(s) must be in compliance or working toward compliance as part of the *My Choice My Way* state transition plan. For settings not fully compliant, the provider must complete a corrective action plan (CAP) based on the validation completed by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD. Upon approval of the CAP by DOH-DDD, the provider will implement the activities needed to achieve compliance with the *My Choice My Way* plan. Monitoring visits conducted by DOH-DDD will review the provider's progress toward reaching the milestones approved in the CAP. All settings must be in full compliance by the date specified in the *My Choice My Way* plan.

Any IES providers approved after July 1, 2016 must be in full compliance with the HCBS final rule and be able to demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings. DOH-DDD will complete a site visit prior to approving the service by the new provider and at least one unannounced visit during the first year of operation to ensure compliance is maintained.

If an existing provider moves to a new location on or after July 1, 2016, it must meet and be able to maintain all requirements of the HCBS final rule prior to the delivery of waiver services. There is no transition period for a new setting opened by an existing provider. DOH-DDD will complete a site visit prior to approving the service in the new location.

3.9 - NON-MEDICAL TRANSPORTATION (NMT)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Service offered to enable participants to gain access to waiver services and other (non-waiver) community services, activities and resources, and support community living as specified in the ISP.</p> <p>Whenever possible, family, neighbors, friends, or community agencies that can provide transportation without charge should be utilized. This service may be consumer-directed.</p> <p>Non-Medical Transportation services under the waiver are offered in accordance with the participant's ISP.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>The service may be used by a participant who lives in a rural or other area where public transportation is limited or non-existent or if the participant requires door-to-door transportation because he/she is unable to reasonably access the bus stop or other public pick-up location.</p> <p>Transportation services may be delivered on a per-trip or per-mile basis.</p> <p>Transportation services enable participants to gain access to community resources and activities specified in the ISP such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Community events or activities of the participant's choosing; 2) Work for up to the first ninety (90) days of employment; 3) Volunteer sites; 4) Homes of relatives or friends; 5) Civic organizations or social clubs; and 6) Public meetings or other civic activities.
TRANSPORTATION	This service covers transportation. Refer to service description, reimbursable activities, limits and activities not allowed for the specific information about this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	Transportation services are limited to intra-island, ground transportation.
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	This service must not be used to provide or replace medical transportation required under 42 CFR §431.53 and transportation services under the State plan, defined at 42

	<p>CFR §440.170(a) (if applicable) delivered through the QUEST Integration health plans.</p> <p>Non-Medical Transportation Services may not duplicate transportation that is part of another waiver service:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) for the purpose of transporting the participant to and from an Adult Day Health (ADH) center; 2) for the purpose of community activities that occur during Community Learning Services (Individual or Group or Consumer-Directed); or 3) for the purpose of Discovery & Career Planning exploration activities in the community <p>Non-Medical Transportation Services may not duplicate transportation to a setting that is the responsibility of another agency, such as the Department of Education or Division of Vocational Rehabilitation.</p> <p>Non-Medical Transportation may not be provided to minor children, less than 18 years of age, by parents, step-parents, or the legal guardian of the minor.</p> <p>Non-Medical Transportation may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p> <p>An individual serving as a designated representative cannot be a paid provider of Non-Medical Transportation through consumer-directed arrangements.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	Not applicable for this service.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)	<p>The Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Vendor must meet General Standards and must possess:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Valid Hawai'i driver's license; 2) Public Utilities Commission (P.U.C.) license as appropriate; 3) Current automobile insurance (meets or exceeds minimum requirements under Hawai'i state law).

Vendor (Column H)	
DSW – Agency (Column B)	
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR CONSUMER-DIRECTED (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW – Consumer-Directed Employee (Column D) Vendor (Column H)	The consumer-directed employee or Vendor must meet General Standards and must possess: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Valid Hawai‘i driver’s license; 2) Public Utilities Commission (P.U.C.) license as appropriate; 3) Current automobile insurance (meets or exceeds minimum requirements under Hawai‘i state law).
SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Service Supervisor – Agency (Column A)	The service supervisor must meet General Standards.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR CONSUMER-DIRECTED (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Employer – Consumer-Directed	The employer supervises the consumer-directed employee(s).
AUTHORIZATION	The Case Manager authorizes this service in the ISP.

<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Agency</p>	<p>The Provider must maintain a written transportation log which must include, but not be limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) participant name; b) date(s) of service; c) start time and end time of trip(s); d) location(s) where the participant begins travel and each destination point (point to point, not round trip); and e) total miles traveled if delivered on a per-mile basis. <p>The Provider must maintain a file, as appropriate, that contains documentation of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) licensure with the Public Utilities Commission (PUC) to provide transportation services; b) City and County and Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety requirements; and c) all other applicable licensing requirements for drivers and vehicles that provide transportation services for participants. <p>Make copies of the transportation log available to the participant, the participant's legal or designated representative, and/or the Case Manager, as requested.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>The Consumer-Directed Employer must maintain a written transportation log, which must include, but not be limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) participant name; b) date(s) of service; c) start time and end time of trip(s); d) location(s) where the participant begins travel and each destination point (point to point, not round trip); e) total miles traveled if transportation is delivered on a per-mile basis; and f) the name of the DSW or vendor providing the service.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES:

Provider agencies must develop contract provider emergency protocols and contingency plans that ensure the health and safety of participants.

For consumer-directed services, the employer must develop a written plan explaining desired emergency protocol and contingency plans.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The Agency service supervisor is available by phone when this service is delivered.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

Frequency is specified in the ISP.

B-3

3.10.1 - PERSONAL ASSISTANCE/HABILITATION **WITH LEVELS** (PAB)

*This section is for Agency PAB services **with levels** from the 2011 Standards that are in effect until transition to PAB without tiers. Until the transition to the new PAB service without tiers, PAB requirements for provider qualifications, service supervision requirements and rates do not change. The case manager will continue to use the existing process to determine the PAB level.*

Phase-in for changing provider agency-delivered PAB without tiers:

***Cohort 2** includes participants who live in a family home or their own home and who receive ADH services. PAB services will transition to the new fee schedule without tiers after the participant's ISP date in fiscal year 2019 (between July 1, 2018 and June 30, 2019).*

***Cohort 3** includes participants who live in a family home or their own home and do not receive ADH services. PAB services will transition to the new fee schedule without tiers after the participant's ISP date in fiscal year 2020 (between July 1, 2019 and June 30, 2020).*

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB) includes a range of assistance or habilitative training services provided in the participant's own home or family home to enable a participant to acquire, retain and/or improve skills related to living in his or her home.</p> <p>Through the person-centered planning process, the participant is afforded the choice and flexibility to decide the skills/activities to work on in the home setting using PAB and the skills/activities to work on in community-based settings using other waiver services. A different service, Community Learning Service, is delivered outside the participant's home and focuses on community-based skill development opportunities.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>PAB services are identified through the person-centered planning process and included in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP) to address measurable outcomes related to the participant's skills in the following areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Activities of Daily Living (ADL) skills including eating, bathing, dressing, grooming, toileting, personal hygiene and transferring;2) Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADL) including light housework, laundry, meal preparation, arranging public transportation, preparing a grocery or shopping list, using the telephone, learning to self-administer medication and budgeting;3) mobility;

	<p>4) communication; and</p> <p>5) social skills and adaptive behaviors.</p> <p>PAB may be provided through hands-on assistance (actually performing a task for the participant), training (teaching the participant to perform all or part of a task), or multi-step instructional cueing (prompting the participant to perform a task). Such assistance also may include active supervision (readiness to intervene as necessary when there is greater than a 50% likelihood that assistance will be required during the supervision episode). PAB includes personal assistance, which means the Direct Support Worker (DSW) may perform the care for the participant. However, PAB also includes habilitation, which means the IP must also include strategies for the DSW to implement that teach the participant to acquire, retain or improve a skill for part of the service. Personal care assistance may be a component part of PAB services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.</p> <p>Acquire means to learn a new skill that the participant cannot do.</p> <p>Retain means to keep a skill that the participant already can do.</p> <p>Improve means to get better at a skill the participant can do.</p> <p>Personal assistance/habilitation (PAB) services may be provided on an episodic or on a continuing basis.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>Staff travel to and from the participant's home for start of service provision for PAB activities is included in the rate and is not a billable activity.</p> <p>Transportation of the participant is not included in PAB services.</p>
SERVICE LEVELS	<p>PAB services include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PAB Level 1 PAB Level 2 PAB Level 3

	<p>The PAB Level is determined by the DOH-DDD CM based on an ICAP behavioral score and health needs identified within the ISP.</p> <p>PAB Level 1: Participants are in need of training and/or assistance with activities included in this service and do not require nurse delegated tasks or formal behavior analysis services.</p> <p>PAB Level 2 (NURSE-DELEGATED TASKS OR OTHER SUPPORT NEEDS):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) ICAP Maladaptive scores for participants are -23 and higher; or b) Participants requiring asks that have been delegated by an RN as specified, (see Section 1.7 D for nurse delegation) <p>PAB Level 3 (INTENSIVE SUPPORTS - BEHAVIORAL):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) ICAP Maladaptive scores for participants fall within the -34 to -70 range and include participants with behaviors that cause harm to self, others, and/or property; and b) PAB Level 3 services are provided in conjunction with a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) and/or in accordance with a behavior support plan (BSP) and must include outcome-based measurable data.
LIMITS	<p>Out-of-state PAB services cannot exceed 14 calendar days in the participant's plan year for one staff to accompany the participant. An exceptions process is in place for situations that could arise during travel that would require additional authorization of hours. Out-of-state PAB is approved for the same number of hours as the current authorization. If the PAB authorization will be combined with Community Learning Services-Individual (CLS-Ind) while out-of-state, the participant may use only one staff to accompany the participant during the trip. The staff will perform both PAB and CLS-Ind services.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>PAB services may not be provided in a licensed or certified residential home.</p> <p>PAB services may not be provided out of the country.</p>

	<p>For participants under age 21, PAB may not be delivered if such services have been determined to be medically necessary EPSDT services to be provided through the QUEST Integration (QI) health plans.</p> <p>PAB services may not be delivered during the school day or educational hours as defined in the Individualized Education Plan (IEP) for a student (age 3 to 20) who is attending school, such as a reduced attendance schedule, home-school, or hospital services. If a parent chooses to remove a minor-aged student from school, the waiver will not provide PAB services during the times when the participant would otherwise be attending school. These limits do not apply once an adult has graduated or exited school.</p> <p>PAB services may not be used to help a student complete school homework assignment.</p> <p>PAB services may not be used for the sole purpose of child care while parents work outside the home.</p> <p>PAB services may not be provided to minor children, less than 18 years of age, by parents, step-parents, or the legal guardian of the minor.</p> <p>PAB services may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p> <p>An individual serving as a designated representative for a waiver participant using the consumer-directed option may not provide PAB.</p> <p>PAB must not be provided at the same time (in the same hour of the day) as Respite, Community Learning Services, Adult Day Health, Discovery and Career Planning, Individual Employment Supports or Residential Habilitation.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	<p>The staff to participant ratio for all PAB services is 1:1. Exceptions to the 1:1 staff to participant ratio are made on a</p>

	<p>case-by-case basis and will be based on needs identified in the ISP and/or Action Plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) More than 1:1 direct support worker coverage may include two (2), three (3) or four (4) direct support workers providing services to one (1) participant. 2) For instances where one (1) direct support worker provides services to two (2) or three (3) participants, PAB services must be prorated when the staff to participant ratio is less than 1:1.
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW - Agency: (Column B)</p> <p>RBT - Agency: (Column B)</p>	<p>PAB Level 1: The Direct Support Worker (DSW) meets General Standards.</p> <p>PAB Level 2 (FOR NURSE-DELEGATED ACTIVITIES): The DSW meets General Standards and completes specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s).</p> <p>PAB Level 2 (OTHER SUPPORTS, NO NURSE-DELEGATED ACTIVITIES):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The DSW meets General Standards and completes face-to-face training to implement the Individual Plan based on the ISP, including positive behavior support approaches, if applicable. 2) If the PAB Level 2 service includes implementation of a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), the worker meets General Standards and: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the DSW must complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. training in the implementation of the BSP; <p>or</p> b) if the worker is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT must

	<p>complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP.</p> <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <p>c) for either a DSW or RBT implementing a BSP, the staff must also successfully complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.</p> <p>PAB Level 3 (INTENSIVE SUPPORT NEEDS - BEHAVIORAL):</p> <p>The qualified worker meets General Standards and:</p> <p>a) the DSW must complete:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. training in the implementation of the BSP; <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>b) if the worker is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP.</p> <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <p>c) either DSW or RBT that are implementing a BSP, the staff must also successfully complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive</i></p>
--	--

	<i>Behavior Supports and #2.02 Restrictive Interventions.</i>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor: (Column A)</p> <p>Registered Nurse: (Column E)</p>	<p>PAB LEVEL 1: The service supervisor must meet General Standards only. No additional qualification standards required.</p> <p>PAB LEVEL 2 (FOR NURSE-DELEGATED ACTIVITIES): Registered Nurse (RN) in accordance with Hawai'i state law who is delegating the task(s).</p> <p>PAB LEVEL 2 (OTHER SUPPORTS, NO NURSE-DELEGATED ACTIVITIES):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The service supervisor must meet General Standards and possess specialized training, if applicable, in positive behavior supports. 2) If the PAB Level 2 services includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards, <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the service supervisor must also complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis

	<p>management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.</p> <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant's plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p> <p>PAB LEVEL 3 (INTENSIVE SUPPORT NEEDS - BEHAVIORAL):</p> <p>The service supervisor meets General Standards and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. the service supervisor must also complete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> b. the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive</i>
--	--

	<p><i>Behavior Supports and #2.02 Restrictive Interventions.</i></p> <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant's plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
AUTHORIZATION	<p>PAB is authorized by the Case Manager based on the ISP. The PAB Level is determined by the DOH-DDD CM based on an ICAP behavioral score and health needs identified within the ISP. If the participant's request exceeds the Individual Supports Budget or service guidelines, the participant has the option to request a review through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>PAB Level 2 is allowable on an hourly basis for twenty-four (24) hours for participants with an ICAP score for maladaptive behavior of -46 to -70 and who require intervention on a twenty-four (24) hour basis or for participants with need for medical intervention on a twenty-four (24) hour basis.</p> <p>The Case Manager will authorize PAB at the RBT rate for the hours specified in the ISP that require the RBT to implement the formal behavior support plan developed from the functional behavior assessment. If the RBT is delivering PAB services that do not require implementing a formal behavior support plan, the Case Manager will authorize PAB at the PAB staff rate.</p>
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For staff providing PAB Level 2 or PAB Level 3 services to participants with formal BSPs based on FBA, the Provider must maintain documentation of all face-to-face training(s) completed by the licensed professional or qualified designee for DSW, RBT, and service supervisor(s).

	<p>Documentation must be available for review by DOH-DDD upon request.</p> <p>2. For workers and service supervisors for PAB Level 2 or PAB Level 3 services to participants with formal BSPs based on FBA, the Provider must maintain documentation of completion of comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 for Restrictive Interventions. Documentation must be available for review by DOH-DDD upon request.</p>
--	--

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

HOURS OF OPERATION:

PAB services are available based on the participant's needs as identified through the person-centered planning process and documented in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP).

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The service supervisor must be available by phone during the hours PAB is provided.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

1. On-site supervision by a service supervisor for PAB Level 1 and PAB Level 2 must be conducted as indicated in the ISP and/or Action Plan. The service supervisor must conduct an on-site supervision visit on each shift that has PAB workers assigned as indicated in the ISP and/or Action Plan.
2. On-site supervision for PAB Level 3 services must be conducted at the frequency specified in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

PAB services are provided in the participant's own home or family home.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Professional practicing within the scope of their license and in accordance with Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented during PAB service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C. This is a separate service that interfaces with PAB because the qualified T&C professional will train PAB staff who will implement the BSP. The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the provider service supervisor's responsibilities. T&C cannot be billed at the same time (same 15-minute period) as the PAB service.

SERVICE PROVISION BY FAMILY MEMBERS AS DIRECT SUPPORT WORKERS:

1. Service provision by family members should not replace “usual non-paid activities and customary” efforts that are typically taught by family members to their children.
2. The family member will provide services in accordance with the Standards of services.
3. The family member will only provide services to the participant for approved services as stated in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

CMS COMMUNITY INTEGRATION FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) REQUIREMENTS:

PAB services must be delivered in compliance with the final rule.

MEALS:

Not included in this service.

3.10.2 - PERSONAL ASSISTANCE/HABILITATION (PAB) WITHOUT LEVELS

Participants in Cohort 2 will transition to PAB without levels after the ISP held in fiscal year 2019 (between July 1, 2018 and June 30, 2019). Participants in Cohort 3 will transition to PAB without levels after the ISP held in fiscal year 2020 (between July 1, 2019 and June 30, 2020).

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB) includes a range of assistance or habilitative training services provided primarily in the participant's own home or family home to enable a participant to acquire, retain and/or improve skills related to living in his or her home.</p> <p>Through the person-centered planning process, the participant is afforded the choice and flexibility to decide the skills/activities to work on in the home setting using PAB and the skills/activities to work on in community-based settings using other waiver services. A different service, Community Learning Service, is delivered outside the participant's home and focuses on community-based skill development opportunities.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>PAB services are identified through the person-centered planning process and included in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP) to address measurable outcomes related to the participant's skills in the following areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Activities of Daily Living (ADL) skills including eating, bathing, dressing, grooming, toileting, personal hygiene and transferring;2) Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADL) including light housework, laundry, meal preparation, arranging public transportation, preparing a grocery or shopping list, using the telephone, learning to self-administer medication and budgeting;3) mobility;4) communication; and5) social skills and adaptive behaviors. <p>PAB may be provided through hands-on assistance (actually performing a task for the participant), training (teaching the</p>

	<p>participant to perform all or part of a task), or multi-step instructional cueing (prompting the participant to perform a task). Such assistance also may include active supervision (readiness to intervene as necessary when there is greater than a 50% likelihood that assistance will be required during the supervision episode). PAB includes personal assistance, which means the Direct Support Worker (DSW) may perform the care for the participant. However, PAB also includes habilitation, which means the IP must also include strategies for the DSW to implement that teach the participant to acquire, retain or improve a skill for part of the service. Personal care assistance may be a component part of PAB services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.</p> <p>Acquire means to learn a new skill that the participant cannot do.</p> <p>Retain means to keep a skill that the participant already can do.</p> <p>Improve means to get better at a skill the participant can do.</p> <p>Personal assistance/habilitation (PAB) services may be provided on an episodic or on a continuing basis.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>Staff travel to and from the participant's home for start of service provision for PAB activities is included in the rate and is not a billable activity.</p> <p>Transportation of the participant is not included in PAB services.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	There are no levels or tiers of service.
LIMITS	Out-of-state PAB services cannot exceed 14 calendar days in the participant's plan year for one staff to accompany the participant. An exceptions process is in place for situations that could arise during travel that would require additional authorization of hours. Out-of-state PAB is approved for the same number of hours as the current authorization. If the PAB authorization will be combined with Community Learning Services-Individual (CLS-Ind) while out-of-state, the participant may use only one staff to accompany the

	<p>participant during the trip. The staff will perform both PAB and CLS-Ind services.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>PAB services may not be provided in a licensed or certified residential home.</p> <p>PAB services may not be provided out of the country.</p> <p>For participants under age 21, PAB may not be delivered if such services have been determined to be medically necessary EPSDT services to be provided through the QUEST Integration (QI) health plans.</p> <p>PAB services may not be delivered during the school day or educational hours as defined in the Individualized Education Plan (IEP) for a student (age 3 to 20) who is attending school, such as a reduced attendance schedule, home-school, or hospital services. If a parent chooses to remove a minor-aged student from school, the waiver will not provide PAB services during the times when the participant would otherwise be attending school. These limits do not apply once an adult has graduated or exited school.</p> <p>PAB services may not be used to help a student complete Department of Education homework assignment.</p> <p>PAB services may not be used for the sole purpose of child care while parents work outside the home.</p> <p>PAB services may not be provided to minor children, less than 18 years of age, by parents, step-parents, or the legal guardian of the minor.</p> <p>PAB services may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p> <p>An individual serving as a designated representative for a waiver participant using the consumer-directed option may not provide PAB.</p>

	PAB may not be provided at the same time (in the same hour of the day) as Respite, Community Learning Services, Adult Day Health, Discovery and Career Planning, Individual Employment Supports or Residential Habilitation.
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO Agency	<p>PAB is typically delivered at a ratio of 1:1 unless specifically authorized in the ISP for small group.</p> <p>Provider agencies provide PAB at a ratio of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1:1 – one (1) staff to one (1) participant 1:2 – one (1) staff to two (2) participants 1:3 – one (1) staff to three (3) participants <p>or at an enhanced staff ratio of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2:1 – two (2) staff to one (1) participant 3:1 – three (3) staff to one (1) participant <p>A Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) may provide PAB at a 1:1 ratio or an enhanced staff ratio with the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced staff ratios must include a minimum of one RBT 2:1 or 3:1 – At least one of the staff in each ratio must be an RBT
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO Consumer-Directed	<p>One consumer-directed employee can deliver PAB services at a ratio of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1:1 - one (1) employee to one (1) participant, or 1:2 - one (1) employee to two (2) participants <p>Enhanced staffing ratio of 2:1 - two (2) employees to one (1) participant - requires that the two staff are working at the same time and billing independently for their hours worked.</p>
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW - Agency (Column B)	<p>The Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) must meet General Standards. All PAB staff must complete specialized training in community integration by June 30, 2020.</p> <p>Direct Support Worker (DSW) or Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) that meets General Standards.</p>

<p>RBT - Agency (Column B)</p>	<p>Additional training requirements apply if the worker will perform nurse-delegated tasks or will implement a formal behavior support plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) if the DSW will perform tasks that must be delegated by a nurse, the DSW must complete specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s); 2) if the worker will implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the DSW must complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. training in the implementation of the BSP or b) if the worker is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of 2a) and 2b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> c) for either a DSW or RBT implementing a BSP, the staff must also successfully complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>The consumer-directed employee must be a Direct Support Worker (DSW) that completes the mandatory qualifications:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <u>Mandatory</u>: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Criminal History name check; and b) satisfactory skills (skill level as defined and identified in the ISP) as verified and documented by the employer prior to the service delivery and in the event

<p>(These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW – Consumer-Directed Employees (Column D)</p>	<p>of any changes to the ISP, including required training and skills verification for nurse delegated tasks or in implementing a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP);</p> <p>2) <u>Recommended:</u> In addition, it is recommended that the consumer-directed employee completes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) national criminal history checks, Adult Protective Services (APS) and/or Child Welfare Services (CWS) checks according to the Standards set forth by the DHS; b) TB clearance; c) First Aid training; and d) Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) training.
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor: (Column A)</p>	<p>If the service includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the service supervisor must also complete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; or b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP. <p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.

	<p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant's plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
<p>SERVICE SUPERVISION REQUIREMENTS FOR Consumer-Directed</p> <p>Employer – Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>The employer supervises the employee(s).</p> <p>The employer must ensure that all employees performing nurse-delegated tasks or implementing a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) have successfully completed all required training and skills verification.</p>
<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>PAB is authorized by the Case Manager based on the ISP. If the participant's request exceeds the Individual Supports Budget or service guidelines, the participant has the option to request a review through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>Requests for multiple staff (2:1 or 3:1 ratios) are considered on a case-by-case basis and must be reviewed through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Agency</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The provider must maintain a copy of documentation of all face-to-face training(s) conducted by the licensed professional or qualified designee for instructing workers in how to implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA). 2) The provider must maintain a copy of documentation of all skills verification done for nurse-delegated tasks by the Registered Nurse who delegates the tasks.
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p> <p>Employer – Consumer-Directed</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The employer must maintain a copy of sign-in sheets as documentation of all face-to-face employee training(s) conducted by the licensed professional or qualified designee for instructing employees in how to implement a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA). 2) The employer must maintain a copy of sign-in sheets as documentation of all skills verification done for nurse-delegated tasks by the Registered Nurse who delegates the tasks.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

AVAILABILITY OF AGENCY SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The service supervisor must be available by phone during the hours PAB is provided.

FREQUENCY OF AGENCY SUPERVISION:

On-site supervision by a service supervisor for PAB must be conducted at the frequency specified in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

PAB services are provided in the participant's own home or family home.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Professional practicing within the scope of their license and in accordance with Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented during PAB service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C. This is a separate service that interfaces with PAB because the qualified T&C professional will train PAB staff and/or consumer-directed employees who will implement the BSP. *T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN)*: For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed during PAB service hours, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C-RN. This is a separate service that interfaces with PAB because the qualified T&C professional will train PAB staff and/or consumer-directed employee(s) who will perform nurse-delegated tasks.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

The consumer-directed employer must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that employees needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services. The employer will ensure that all consumer-directed employees successfully complete training and/or skills verification. Employees who do not successfully complete these requirements are not qualified to provide waiver services that include those tasks.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the provider service supervisor's responsibilities or the consumer-directed employer's supervision responsibilities. T&C cannot be billed at the same time (same 15-minute period) as the PAB service.

SERVICE PROVISION BY FAMILY MEMBERS AS DIRECT SUPPORT WORKERS:

1. Service provision by family members should not replace “usual non-paid activities and customary” efforts that are typically taught by family members to their children.
2. The family member will provide services in accordance with the Standards of services.
3. The family member will only provide services to the participant for approved services as stated in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

CMS COMMUNITY INTEGRATION FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) REQUIREMENTS:

PAB services must be delivered in compliance with the final rule.

MEALS:

Not included in this service.

3.11 - PERSONAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE SYSTEM (PERS)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>PERS is a system that enables waiver participants to maintain safety in the community and secure help in an emergency. The system is connected to the participant's phone and programmed to signal a response center once a "help" button is activated. The response center is staffed by trained professionals.</p> <p>As part of the system, a participant may also wear a portable "help" button to allow for mobility.</p> <p>The response center may also provide daily reminder calls to participants or respond to other environmentally triggered alarms, e.g., motion detectors, etc., in the household.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Service includes a one-time installation fee for new systems and ongoing monitoring of the system.</p> <p>PERS providers must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) demonstrate and instruct the participant and family in the use of PERS; b) monitor the PERS by conducting monthly testing of the system; c) act immediately to repair or replace equipment in the event of a malfunction; d) provide trained professionals to operate the PERS response center; and e) have procedures in place for handling electrical power outages and telephone system problems.
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable to this service.
LIMITS	<p>This service is available for participants living in their own home or the family home.</p> <p>The installation fee is limited to the rate determined by DHS-MQD and DOH-DDD. Monthly monitoring must not exceed 12 months in the plan year.</p> <p>PERS is not permitted in licensed or certified homes unless there is a plan to move to a more independent living setting within six (6) months and the device is essential to the transition plan as outlined in the ISP.</p>

	Availability of service may be dependent on the service area of the electronic device.
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	Cost of the phone landline is excluded.
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	Not applicable for this service.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Agency/Vendor (Column H)	Service is provided by a DOH-DDD Waiver Provider, i.e., agency with Medicaid provider agreement. Agency/vendor must have the infrastructure and a minimum of two years of experience performing this specialized service.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	No additional supervision required once PERS is in use by the participant and training has been completed.
AUTHORIZATION	For new requests, the Case Manager, with approval of Unit Supervisor and Section Supervisor, authorizes the PERS service. For existing monthly contracts, the Case Manager authorizes the PERS service.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant receiving this service that the PERS is received, the participant and others have been trained in its use, and the participant/family have signed off that the service meets the participant's needs.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

HOURS OF OPERATION:

PERS service must be operational 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

PERS is installed in the participant's own home or family home where the participant resides. Installation in a licensed or certified home is permitted with transition plan to move within six months.

3.12 - RESIDENTIAL HABILITATION (ResHab)

<p>SERVICE DESCRIPTION</p>	<p>Residential Habilitation (ResHab) services are individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition of, retention of, or improvement in skills related to living in the community. These supports include adaptive skill development; assistance with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living; community inclusion; transportation as part of routine and typical household activities, such as doctor's visits, shopping for the household, participating in family functions and community events attended by household members; and social and leisure skill development that assist the participant to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate for his/her needs.</p> <p>ResHab is a service provided in a licensed or certified home setting. Every setting where ResHab services are delivered must provide a home-like environment.</p> <p>There are two models where ResHab services are delivered.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Agency Model is a home that is owned or leased and/or staffed exclusively by employees of the Waiver Provider Agency. The operations of the home are determined by the provider and delivered by its employees. In the Agency Model, the Waiver Provider agency is responsible for delivery of ResHab services and service supervision.2) Shared Living Model is a private home that is owned or leased by a certified adult foster parent or licensed caregiver. The day-to-day operations of the home, as well as who the foster parent or caregiver chooses to share his or her home with and provide support in his or her home, are determined by the foster parent or caregiver. In the Shared Living Model, the independent contractor (foster parent or caregiver) is responsible for delivery of ResHab services and the Waiver Provider Agency is responsible for developing the Individual Plan (IP) based on the ISP, oversight and monitoring of the ResHab service and managing the sub-contract. <p>If ResHab services will be provided through a Shared Living Model, the waiver service provider must enter an Independent Contractor Agreement with the certified adult</p>
----------------------------	--

	<p>foster parent or licensed caregiver that specifies the scope of services and responsibilities of the contractor, including the availability of a substitute caregiver or other staff in the home that may deliver ResHab services, and the provider's responsibilities for the monitoring and oversight of the participant's health and welfare, and compliance with federal, state, and waiver requirements.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>ResHab may be provided in licensed and/or certified homes but does not duplicate services furnished to the participant as other types of habilitation; participants can receive ResHab on the same day as non-residential services.</p> <p>ResHab settings are defined in HAR chapters 11-148 (certified DD AFH), 11-89 (DD Dom), 11-100.1 (ARCH/E-ARCH) and 11-98 (STF).</p> <p>ResHab shall be used to cover participants' physical care and training above and beyond the general care and supervision under the State Supplemental Payment/Level of Care (SSP/LOC) for certified residential settings, i.e., Adult Foster Home (AFH), and licensed residential settings, i.e., Developmental Disabilities Domiciliary Home (DD Dom), Adult Residential Care Home (ARCH), Extended Adult Residential Care Home (E-ARCH), and Therapeutic Living Programs (TLP) licensed as Special Treatment Facilities (STF).</p> <p>Personal care/assistance may be a component part of ResHab services but may not comprise the entirety of the service. This means ResHab services must primarily implement the IP outcomes that support the participant to learn, improve or maintain skills through teaching and training strategies.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>Transportation between the participant's residence and routine and typical household activities in the community is provided as a component of ResHab services and the cost of transportation is included in the rate paid. ResHab caregivers are expected to provide transportation for activities described in the service description.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	<p>There are four tiers of ResHab services:</p>

	<p>ResHab tier 1 - for participants with the least needs (SIS-based levels 1 and 2)</p> <p>ResHab tier 2 – for participants with moderate needs (SIS-based levels 3 and 4)</p> <p>ResHab tier 3 – for participants with the most significant needs (SIS-based levels 5, 6, and 7)</p> <p>Therapeutic Living Program (TLP) – for participants residing in a setting licensed as a Special Treatment Facility</p> <p>The ResHab tier is assigned using the SIS-based level of support needs.</p>
LIMITS	<p>Provider-owned or leased settings must be compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.</p> <p>The ResHab payment rates were designed based on a 344-day billing year (by dividing the annual cost of services by 344 days) to accommodate occasional participant absences. The annual limit for ResHab services is therefore 344 units (days) within the ISP plan year. Once a provider has billed 344 units during the ISP plan year, the provider is considered to be paid in full for the 365-day ISP plan year under the ResHab authorization. If a participant changes to a different ResHab Waiver Provider Agency during the ISP plan year, the 344-day limit will reset so the new provider can bill for the remaining days in the authorization period. This only applies when a participant changes providers, not if the participant moves to a different ResHab home within the same Waiver Provider Agency.</p> <p>Refer to Operational Guidelines “OTHER WAIVER SERVICES AVAILABLE WITH ResHab”.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>Residential Habilitation (ResHab) does not include general care and protective oversight and supervision that are required under the home’s license or certification requirements.</p> <p>ResHab payment is not made for the cost of room and board or the cost of home maintenance, upkeep or improvement.</p>

	<p>Separate payments for Chore Services are prohibited since the provision of routine housekeeping, meal preparation and chore activities are integral to and inherent in the provision of ResHab services in licensed and certified settings.</p> <p>Payment is not made, directly or indirectly, to members of the participant's immediate family (parent, guardian, spouse, or siblings).</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	<p>Although the ResHab payment rates account for specific staffing in addition to the home manager/primary caregiver that varies based on the size of the home and a participant's support needs as measured by the Supports Intensity Scale, actual staffing for both the Agency Model or Shared Living Model ResHab arrangements are at the discretion of the home owner/operator consistent with the ISPs the home's residents.</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>AGENCY MODEL</p> <p>ResHab DSW (Column B)</p>	<p>ResHab Tiers 1, 2, 3, and TLP:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Direct Support Worker (DSW) meets General Standards. 2) If the ResHab service includes performing any nurse-delegated activities, the DSW must also complete specialized face-to-face training on nurse-delegated tasks by the licensed Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the tasks. 3) If the ResHab service includes implementation of a formal Behavior Support Plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), the DSW must also complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) specialized face-to-face training that includes but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and completes face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; and b) a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports (PBS) and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.

<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (specified by licensing or certification, not by waiver standards)</p> <p>SHARED LIVING MODEL</p> <p>ResHab Independent Contractor (qualifications are determined by the applicable licensing or certification requirements and is not listed on Table 2.2-1)</p>	<p>ResHab Independent Contractor qualifications are met by possessing a valid and current license from the DOH-Office of Health Care Assurance (OHCA) for DD Domiciliary homes, Adult Residential Care Homes (ARCH), Expanded Adult Residential Care Homes (EARCH), or Therapeutic Living Program (TLP); or certification from DOH-DDD for Adult Foster Home (AFH). The Provider must validate that the Independent Contractor possesses a current and valid license or certification.</p> <p>ResHab Tiers 1, 2, and 3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The Certified Adult Foster parent or licensed caregiver meets requirements in accordance with applicable state licensing or certification. 2) If the foster parent or caregiver will perform any nurse-delegated activities, the caregiver must ensure compliance with HRS Chapter 457-7.5 by completing specialized face-to-face training from the licensed Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the tasks. 3) If the foster parent or caregiver will implement a formal BSP, delivery of services must be in accordance with Hawai'i state law. 4) If the foster parent or caregiver will perform any non-delegable nursing activities, the caregiver must be a Registered Nurse (RN) in accordance with Hawai'i state law.
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>AGENCY MODEL</p> <p>Service Supervisor (Column A)</p>	<p>ResHab Tier 1, 2, 3 and TLP: If the service includes implementation of a formal BSP based on a FBA, in addition to General Standards,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the service supervisor must also complete: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. specialized face-to-face training that includes, but is not limited to, observation, behavior interventions, skill acquisition, data collection, documentation and reporting; and ii. face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP; <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> b) the service supervisor is a Registered Behavior Technician (RBT), the current RBT credential substitutes for the specialized training requirement but the RBT/service supervisor must complete face-to-face training in the implementation of the BSP.

	<p>Training(s) for meeting the requirements of a) and b) must be conducted by a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai‘i state law.</p> <p>c) whether the service supervisor is qualified under a) or b), the service supervisor must complete a comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.</p> <p>It is recommended that the service supervisor for a participant’s plan that includes BSP interventions obtain RBT certification. Note that the RBT does not permit the supervisor to oversee the BSP; however, the RBT training enables the service supervisor to have a standard base of knowledge.</p>
<p>OVERSIGHT AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES OF THE RES HAB AGENCY</p> <p>SHARED LIVING MODEL</p>	<p>The Provider staff that perform oversight and monitoring activities must, at a minimum, have a bachelor’s degree or be a licensed registered nurse. All Provider staff performing oversight and monitoring must complete criminal background checks at the frequencies listed in Table 2.2-2.</p> <p>ResHab Tiers 1, 2, and 3:</p> <p>When an Independent Contractor is providing ResHab services in a Shared Living Model arrangement with a waiver participant in their private home, the ResHab agency provider role must be delivered in a manner that is consistent with a non-employment, third-party relationship.</p> <p>The waiver provider third party’s involvement with the certified adult foster parent or licensed caregiver as the independent contractor is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recruit foster parents and/or caregivers into the program; b) facilitate matching of participants and caregivers; c) oversee quality management and monitor compliance with federal and state laws, rules and regulations, as well as all waiver program requirements, once the arrangement is established;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d) establish the amount the foster parents and/or caregiver will be paid; and e) pay foster parents and/or caregivers for services provided in accordance with the independent contractor agreement. <p>The third-party agency must not:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) determine whether foster parents and/or caregivers choose to participate with the waiver; b) determine whether foster parents and/or caregivers accept a participant who is supported with waiver ResHab services into his or her home; c) direct the day-to-day activities in the foster parents' and/or caregiver's home; or d) direct, manage, or supervise the delivery of supports and services. <p>As a third-party agency, the ResHab provider will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) specify, in the Independent Contractor Agreement, the foster parents and/or caregiver's scope of services, inclusive of any substitute caregivers or other individuals in the household that may be responsible for delivering ResHab services; documentation, communication and reporting requirements that will demonstrate delivery of the ResHab services; and the roles and responsibilities for both parties; b) provide oversight of quality management, including Adverse Event Reporting and completion of any required remediation actions specified to be done by the independent contractor; c) monitor for compliance with federal and state laws, such as requiring a nurse delegation agreement for nurse delegated tasks; d) monitor for delivery of ResHab services in accordance with waiver standards and requirements for participant safeguards, health and welfare, person-centered planning, community integration, delivery of the services specified in the ISP; and e) ensure adherence with the Independent Contractor agreement between the third-party agency and the foster parents and/or caregiver. <p>If a foster parent and/or caregiver is a Registered Nurse (RN) performing non-delegable nursing activities, the provider</p>
--	---

	agency must have a RN (equal or higher credentialed staff) provide the monitoring /oversight.
AUTHORIZATION	<p>Case Manager will authorize this services on a per diem (per day) basis as specified in the ISP. If the participant requests Additional Residential Supports or services that exceed the Individual Supports Budget, the ResHab provider must document that all hours assumed in the applicable ResHab rate model have been delivered to the participant before other base waiver services that will exceed the Individual Supports Budget can be considered through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process. The documentation is only required when there is a request submitted to the DOH-DDD exceptions review process. The documentation must be submitted to the case manager within 14 calendar days of the exceptions request. The documentation will cover a one-week period from Sunday through Saturday. For the agency model, a timesheet for a one-week period is required. For the shared living model, the provider can complete an observation of service delivery to attest the amount of time the IP activities require to implement during a one-week period or the caregiver can submit a signed tracking log that lists the activities completed during the one-week period.</p> <p>The level of support needs will be determined through the Supports Intensity Scale (SIS) and the SIS level will inform the ResHab tier authorized in the ISP.</p> <p>The authorized rate for the service tier will be based on the certified/licensed home capacity (i.e. number of beds) of the ResHab setting. The provider must advise the Case Manager of the number of beds at the participant's ResHab home at the time of the participant's ISP.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>AGENCY MODEL:</p>	<p>ResHab Tiers 1, 2, or 3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) For staff providing ResHab services to participants with formal BSPs based on (FBA) and the service supervisor(s), the provider must maintain documentation of all face-to-face training(s) completed by the licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law and make documentation available for review by DOH-DDD upon request.

	<p>2) For staff providing ResHab services to participants with formal BSPs based on FBA and the service supervisor(s), the provider must maintain documentation of completion of comprehensive training on Positive Behavior Supports and an approved behavioral/crisis management system compatible with PBS and in accordance with DOH-DDD P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>.</p> <p>3) ResHab TLP: In addition to above, reporting must include data to support continued need for 24-hour intervention and efficacy in addressing challenging behaviors.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS</p>	<p>SHARED LIVING MODEL:</p> <p>The Independent Contractor agreement specifies the documentation requirements to demonstrate delivery of the ResHab service.</p> <p>Individual Plan:</p> <p>The IP must be developed and approved by a Provider staff who meets qualifications to perform oversight and monitoring activities.</p> <p>Modifications to Participant Access:</p> <p>The Provider must ensure the ResHab caregiver is working toward compliance with the CMS Final Rule for Community Integration (79 FR 2947) and the caregiver does not restrict, limit, or modify the participant’s access to the community. The Provider is responsible for documentation requirements and monitoring/oversight of the modification plan that is approved in the ISP. Refer to “REQUIREMENTS FOR HCBS FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) ON COMMUNITY INTEGRATION” in the Operational Guidelines below this table for more information on the requirements.</p> <p>Reports to Case Manager:</p> <p>The Provider must maintain notes for each monthly in-home monitoring visit that is available for review by DOH-DDD upon request. The Provider will complete a summary of the oversight and monitoring visits, participant outcomes and satisfaction with the services on a quarterly basis or more</p>

	<p>frequently as specified in the ISP. The following are report distribution requirements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Provide copies of the reports to the DOH-DDD CM quarterly or at the frequency specified in the ISP or Action Plan. 2) Provide copies of the reports to the participant and the participant's legal or designated representative as requested. 3) Assure reports are completed and distributed 30 calendar days after the end of the quarter or frequency identified in the service or ISP and/or Action Plan (for example, quarter ends on December 31, report is due on January 30). 4) Document the distribution of reports and the mode of distribution (fax, mail, and hand-delivery).
--	---

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

OTHER WAIVER SERVICES AVAILABLE WITH ResHab

ResHab services may be provided in conjunction with the following waiver services:

ResHab Tiers 1, 2, 3, and TLP

- a. Adult Day Health
- b. Community Learning Service – Individual (CLS-Ind): Prior authorization by DOH-DDD is required if the participant chooses to receive CLS-Ind from any person living in the home
- c. Skilled Nursing or Private Duty Nursing (subject to DOH-DDD review)
- d. Training and Consultation
- e. Waiver Emergency Crisis Mobile Outreach
- f. Assistive Technology
- g. Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies (only that exceed requirements of the license or certification of the home)
- h. Additional Residential Supports
- i. Discovery and Career Planning
- j. Individual Employment Supports

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR RESOURCES:

The Standards do not provide legal guidance about Independent Contractor and Third Party Agencies. Resources are available at https://www.dol.gov/whd/homecare/shared_living.htm.

HOURS OF OPERATION:

The TLP operates during all hours that a participant is present.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR (AGENCY-OWNED OR OPERATED):

All ResHab Tiers: The service supervisor (or a designee) must be available on-call during all hours that participants are in the home.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION (AGENCY-OWNED OR OPERATED):

ResHab Tiers 1, 2, and 3: On-site supervision must be conducted at the intervals specified in the ISP or if not specified, at least monthly.

ResHab TLP: On-site supervision must be conducted at least weekly or more frequently as specified in the ISP.

If the participant's plan includes a formal BSP, the service supervisor must have access to a licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law for behavior analysis.

FREQUENCY OF MONITORING AND OVERSIGHT OF INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS:

The Independent Contractor Agreement must specify the type and frequency of monitoring and oversight to be performed by the provider agency. Monitoring and oversight must include on-site visits when participants are present in the home at least monthly.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) by Behavior Analyst, Psychologist or Other Licensed Professional within scope of practice per Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018: For participants who have a formal behavior support plan (BSP) based on a Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) that is implemented in the ResHab setting, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C. This is a separate service that interfaces with ResHab because the qualified T&C professional will train ResHab staff/foster parents/caregivers implementing the BSP.

T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN): For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed in the ResHab setting, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C-RN. This is a separate service that interfaces with ResHab because the qualified T&C professional will train ResHab staff/foster parents/caregivers doing nurse-delegated tasks.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the ResHab service supervisor's responsibilities (agency model) or the ResHab agency's monitoring and oversight responsibilities (shared living model).

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

ResHab services must be provided in licensed and certified community residential settings.

REQUIREMENTS FOR HCBS FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) ON COMMUNITY INTEGRATION:

For ResHab providers that served waiver participants in settings authorized to provide Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB) in the previous waiver renewal, the setting(s) must be in compliance or working toward compliance as part of the *My Choice My Way* state transition plan.

These settings include licensed and certified homes where waiver services are provided. Licensed homes include DD Domiciliary Homes (DD Doms), Adult Residential Care Homes (ARCH), Extended ARCH (E-ARCH), and Therapeutic Living Programs (TLP) licensed as Special Treatment Facilities. Certified homes include Adult Foster Home (AFH) caregivers providing foster care to one or more waiver participants.

Some settings will operate as Agency Models by provider agencies, such as agency-owned DD Doms. The provider agency must complete a corrective action plan (CAP) based on the validation completed by the licensing state agency.

Some settings will operate as Shared Living Models, owned and operated by certified adult foster parents or licensed caregivers who are Independent Contractors. The Independent Contractor must complete a CAP based on the validation completed by the certifying state agency. The provider performing monitoring and oversight functions will monitor the contractor's compliance with the federal HCBS requirements as part of the scope of service.

Upon approval of the CAP by the licensing or certifying state agency, the provider agency or independent contractor will implement the activities needed to achieve compliance with the *My Choice My Way* plan. The licensing or certifying state agency will review the progress toward reaching the milestones approved in the CAP. All settings must be in full compliance by the date specified in the *My Choice My Way* plan.

Any newly approved licensed or certified setting where waiver participants will receive ResHab services during this waiver renewal period must be in full compliance with the HCBS final rule

and can demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings. There is no transition period for newly approved ResHab settings. The licensing or certifying state agency will complete a site visit prior to DOH-DDD approving the service.

Restrictions, Limitations, or Modifications to Access:

As part of compliance with the HCBS final rule, any restrictions, limitations or modifications to access to the community must be approved in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP) through the person-centered planning process. Per CMS, “The modifications process must:

1. be highly individualized,
2. document that positive interventions had been used prior to the modifications,
3. document that less-intrusive methods did not successfully meet the individual’s assessed needs,
4. describe how the modification is directly proportionate to the specific assessed need,
5. include regular data collection,
6. have established time limits for periodic reviews,
7. include informed consent, and
8. be assured to not cause harm.

Controls on personal freedoms and access to the community cannot be imposed on a class or group of individuals. Restrictions or modifications that would not be permitted under the HCBS settings regulations cannot be implemented as “house rules” in any setting, regardless of the population served and must not be used for the convenience of staff.”

[\[https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/hcbs/downloads/faq-planned-construction.pdf\]](https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/hcbs/downloads/faq-planned-construction.pdf)

MEALS:

Room and board (the cost of housing and meals) is not included in this service.

3.13 – RESPITE

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>The goal of Respite services is to support family relationships to sustain the participant living in the family home.</p> <p>Respite services are only provided to participants living in family homes and are furnished on a short-term basis to provide relief to those persons who normally provide uncompensated care for the participant for at least a portion of the day.</p> <p>If the participant requires nursing assessment, judgment and skilled interventions during Respite, the service may be provided by a Registered Nurse (RN) or Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) who is under the supervision of an RN.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Respite services may include the supervision or provision of assistance to meet participant needs in the following areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Routine health needs such as nurse delegated tasks; 2) Activities of Daily Living (bathing, toileting, etc.); and 3) Meal preparation 4) If Respite is provided by an RN or LPN, perform nursing assessment, judgment and skilled interventions that may arise during the Respite service
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable to this service.
LIMITS	<p>Multiple episodes of respite may occur during the year. However, any episode of respite is limited to 14 consecutive days. The total annual amount of Respite is limited to 760 hours.</p> <p>Daily Respite is limited to those services provided in licensed or certified residential homes.</p> <p>Hourly Respite with the 15-minute codes is provided in the participant's own home or the private residence of a respite care worker.</p> <p>Participants who receive ongoing nursing services because the participant requires the assessment, judgment, and skilled interventions of a nurse may choose to receive Respite from</p>

	<p>a qualified respite worker or by an RN or LPN. Ongoing nursing services must be authorized through one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) for children under age 21, Skilled Nursing or Private Duty Nursing (PDN) provided through QUEST Integration EPSDT services; b) for adults age 21 and older, PDN provided through the 1915(c) I/DD waiver services or Skilled Nursing provided through the QUEST Integration health plans; c) for participants with third-party insurance, PDN or Skilled Nursing services through the insurer. <p>Respite services provided by an RN or LPN must be obtained from a Medicaid I/DD Waiver Provider and cannot be consumer-directed. Participants may choose consumer-direction to employ respite workers, but cannot use consumer-direction to employ nurses.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>Respite shall not be provided in institutional settings, such as long-term nursing care facilities or intermediate care facilities for individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IID).</p> <p>Respite is not available to participants who reside in licensed or certified settings.</p> <p>Respite provided on an hourly basis may not be delivered during the same time (same 15-minutes) that the following face-to-face services are delivered: Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB), Adult Day Health (ADH), Discovery and Career Planning, Individual Employment Supports – Job Coaching, Private Duty Nursing or Community Learning Services (CLS).</p> <p>Respite may not be provided to minor children, less than 18 years of age, by parents, step-parents, or the legal guardian of the minor.</p> <p>Respite may not be provided to a participant by their spouse.</p>

	<p>An individual serving as a designated representative for a waiver participant using the consumer-directed option may not provide Respite.</p> <p>Respite services provided by a nurse shall not be authorized to supplement PDN hours on a regular scheduled basis or for participants who do not otherwise receive nursing services as specified in "Limits".</p>
<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p> <p>Agency</p>	<p>One provider agency worker may deliver hourly Respite services at a ratio of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1:1 - one (1) staff to one (1) participant • 1:2 - one (1) staff to two (2) participants • 1:3 - one (1) staff to three (3) participants
<p>STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>One consumer-directed employee may deliver hourly Respite services at a ratio of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1:1 - one (1) employee to one participant • 1:2 - one (1) employee to two participants
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS</p> <p>PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW – Agency (Column B)</p> <p>Registered Nursing (RN) (Column E)</p> <p>Licensed Practical Nursing (LPN) (Column F)</p>	<p>The Direct Support Worker (DSW) must meet General Standards. The agency must ensure that DSWs have written information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) basic health and safety needs and care affecting the participant; b) emergency and personal information; and c) medical history as outlined in the ISP. <p>Additional training requirements apply if the worker will perform nurse-delegated tasks. The DSW must complete specialized face-to-face training on the specific tasks to be performed. Training must be provided by the Registered Nurse (RN) delegating the task(s);</p> <p>RN or LPN licensed in the State of Hawai'i</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS</p> <p>CONSUMER-DIRECTED</p>	<p>The consumer-directed employee must be a Direct Support Worker (DSW) who completes the mandatory qualifications:</p> <p>1) <u>Mandatory</u>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Criminal History name check; and b. Satisfactory skills (skill level as defined and identified in the ISP) as verified and documented

<p>(These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW – Consumer-Directed Employee (Column D)</p>	<p>by the employer prior to the service delivery and in the event of any changes to the ISP, including required training and skills verification for nurse delegated tasks.</p> <p>2) <u>Recommended:</u> In addition, it is recommended that the consumer-directed employee complete the recommended qualifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) national criminal history checks, Adult Protective Services (APS) and/or Child Welfare Services (CWS) checks according to the Standards set forth by the DHS; b) TB clearance; c) First Aid training; and d) Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) training.
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR PROVIDER AGENCY (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor - Agency (Column A)</p>	<p>The service supervisor for DSW must meet General Standards.</p> <p>On-site supervision of LPNs providing Respite services must be furnished by an RN in accordance with Hawai‘i state law.</p> <p>RNs do not require a service supervisor.</p>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS FOR CONSUMER-DIRECTED (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Consumer-Directed Employer</p>	<p>The consumer-directed employer supervises the employee(s).</p> <p>The employer must ensure that all employees performing nurse-delegated tasks have successfully completed all required training and skills verification.</p>
<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>The Case Manager authorizes Respite as specified in the ISP.</p> <p>If Respite will be delivered by both RNs and LPNs, the Provider must advise the Case Manager of the projected number of hours the RNs will provide and the number of hours the LPNs will provide. The Case Manager must enter the authorization using different code/modifiers for Respite –</p>

	<p>RN and Respite – LPN. Although hours can be adjusted, the Provider is strongly encouraged to project RN and LPN staffing as closely as possible to avoid multiple requests for adjustments to the authorizations during the plan year.</p> <p>Requests for Respite beyond the annual limit of 760 hours must be submitted through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>Respite services provided by a nurse must be provided using the 15-minute code only.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Agency</p>	<p>Respite services delivered by a waiver provider agency must follow General Standards for documentation.</p> <p>If Respite is provided by LPNs, the agency must assign one RN to oversee the Respite service and be responsible for written quarterly service supervision reports that are submitted to the Case Manager. If Respite is provided by RNs, the RN is responsible for written quarterly reports that are submitted to the Case Manager.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p> <p>Consumer-Directed</p>	<p>Consumer-directed Respite must document the provision of Respite services, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) participant name; 2) date(s) of service; 3) duration of service delivery (i.e., start time and end time) and intervals that the participant was asleep (i.e., time from when the participant falls asleep until awakens, including if the participant is awake periodically during the night); and 4) sign-in sheets for training completed by consumer-directed employees in performing nurse-delegated tasks.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

AVAILABILITY OF AGENCY SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The agency service supervisor must be available by phone during Respite service hours.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

Frequency of supervision within the Respite period must be done at intervals stated in the ISP and/or Action Plan.

Waiver Standards version B-3
Effective November 2, 2018

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Hourly Respite services must be provided in a residential or community setting that ensures the health and safety of the participant:

1. participant's own home
2. private residence of a respite care worker

Daily Respite services must be provided in a licensed or certified setting:

1. DD Domiciliary Home
2. DD Adult Foster Home
3. Adult Residential Care Home
4. Expanded Adult Residential Care Home

MEALS:

Meals are not included in the cost of this service.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

T&C – Registered Nurse (T&C-RN): For participants who require nurse-delegated tasks to be completed during Respite services, the ISP will specify the amount and frequency of T&C-RN. This is a separate service that interfaces with Respite because the qualified T&C professional will train agency staff and/or consumer-directed employees who will perform nurse-delegated tasks.

The provider agency must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

The consumer-directed employer must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that employees needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services. The employer will ensure that all consumer-directed employees successfully complete training and/or skills verification. Employees who do not successfully complete these requirements are not qualified to provide waiver services that include those tasks.

NOTE: T&C does not replace the provider service supervisor's responsibilities or the consumer-directed employer's supervision responsibilities.

3.14.1 - SKILLED NURSING

This service is no longer available as of June 30, 2019, except to a few participants who have already been identified by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD and may continue to receive Skilled Nursing through June 30, 2020. This service is not available to any new participants.

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Skilled nursing services include services listed in the ISP that are within the scope of the State's Nurse Practice Act and require the education, assessment, judgment and intervention of a registered professional nurse (RN), or licensed practical nurse (LPN) under the supervision of an RN. The RN and LPN are licensed to practice in the State of Hawai'i.</p> <p>Skilled Nursing Services include the provision of nursing assessment, treatments and observation consistent with an order by a practitioner with prescriptive authority in accordance with Hawai'i state law and specified in the ISP in the participant's record.</p> <p>Skilled Nursing services are provided on an intermittent, part-time and time-limited basis. "Intermittent and part-time" is defined as occurring at irregular intervals, sporadic, and not continuous.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Skilled Nursing services must fall within the scope of the State's Nurse Practice Act and be provided by an RN or an LPN under the supervision of an RN.</p> <p>Skilled Nursing activities, as ordered by a practitioner with prescriptive authority in accordance with Hawai'i state law. Please refer to examples of non-delegable nursing tasks in Table 1.7-1, Nurse Delegation.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	Personal care and assistance may be provided when incidental to the delivery of Skilled Nursing as necessary to meet the needs of a participant but may not comprise the entirety of the service.
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	Skilled Nursing Services under the waiver may not replace the services available under the State Plan. Medically necessary skilled nursing services that are covered under the State Plan are provided by the QUEST Integration (QI) health plans. For participants under age 21, Skilled Nursing Services may not be delivered if such services have been determined to be medically necessary EPSDT services to be provided through the QUEST Integration health plans.

	<p>Skilled Nursing Services must not be used in place of Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB) or Community Learning Services (CLS) where the participant's needs could be met with a trained worker performing nurse-delegated tasks in accordance with HRS §457-7.5 but the agency has not hired and trained a worker.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	<p>One nurse may provide Skilled Nursing at a ratio of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1:1 - one (1) staff to one (1) participant • 1:2 - one (1) staff to two (2) participants living in the same home
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATIONS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>RN (Column E)</p> <p>LPN (Column F)</p>	<p>Registered Nurse (RN) in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <p>Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) in accordance with Hawai'i state law and working under the supervision of a Registered Nurse.</p>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>RN (Column E)</p>	<p>On-site supervision of LPNs providing Skilled Nursing services must be furnished by an RN in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p>
AUTHORIZATION	<p>Authorization for a new (initial) request for Skilled Nursing must be reviewed by the DOH-DDD Case Management Unit Nurse or other DOH-DDD nurse. The initial authorization must be specified in the ISP. Authorizations for Skilled Nursing on a continued or ongoing basis must be reviewed by DOH-DDD at a frequency determined by DOH-DDD and specified in the ISP.</p> <p>DOH-DDD actively reviews the plans of participants where skilled nursing hours are not intermittent, time-limited and/or part-time.</p> <p>For participants who require the assessment, judgment, and skilled interventions of a nurse, and whose families need relief, Skilled Nursing services can be authorized instead of Respite services after</p>

	review by DOH-DDD and must be documented in the ISP and/or Action Plan.
ENDING AUTHORIZATION	DOH-DDD will assess through the DOH-DDD review process whether the participant continues to meet criteria for and can benefit from the waiver or whether intense medical needs requiring more continuous nursing care make them more appropriate for QUEST Integration (QI) services from the health plans.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS	The nurse provides detailed notes of interventions, judgments and assessments and makes documentation available at the frequency specified in the ISP for the DOH-DDD Case Manager and upon request, review by DOH-DDD.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

The Registered Nurse (RN) supervisor must be immediately accessible and available for participants during Skilled Nursing hours:

1. Immediately accessible is defined as having phone communication and protocol in place;
2. Immediately available is defined as staff being designated as standby or on-call; and
3. A crisis contingency plan must be in place for the behavioral or medical health needs of the participant.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

On-site supervision by an RN must be conducted monthly or more frequently as indicated in the ISP and/or Action Plan. The RN supervisor must observe and document the observation of the LPN delivering the service as part of the supervision visit.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Services must be provided in a residential or community setting that ensures the health and safety of the participants.

1. Residential settings include:
 - a. the participant's own home or family home; and
 - b. Licensed and certified settings (subject to DOH-DDD review)
2. Community settings include, but are not limited to, community recreational sites and public settings.

3.14.2 PRIVATE DUTY NURSING (PDN) *NEW*

Private Duty Nursing (PDN) is a new service available to participants after July 1, 2018. Participants who currently receive Skilled Nursing will be assessed to determine the services that will best meet their needs. Children under age 21 will transition to receiving medically-necessary nursing services through the QUEST Integration Health Plan. Adults 21 and older will be assessed for medically-necessary nursing services, as well as other services to best meet the participant's individual needs. Transitions to PDN will occur on a case-by-case basis with a team from DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD working closely with participants, families and case managers.

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Private Duty Nursing (PDN) services are defined as services determined medically necessary to support an adult (21 years of age and older) with substantial, complex, and continuous nursing and health management support needs. PDN services must be specified in the ISP. PDN services are within the scope of the State's Nurse Practice Act and require the education, continuous assessment, professional judgment, nursing interventions and skilled nursing tasks of a registered nurse (RN), or licensed practical nurse (LPN) who is under the supervision of an RN. The RN and LPN are licensed to practice in the State of Hawai'i.</p> <p>Private Duty Nursing services are consistent with the waiver objectives of avoiding institutionalization.</p> <p>PDN services are provided when all of the following conditions are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- the participant requires continuous but less than 24 hours-per-day nursing care on an ongoing long-term basis;- the participant has complex health management support needs for their medical condition based on an assessment;- the services have been determined medically necessary when recommended by the treating physician or treating licensed health care provider and approved by DOH-DDD; and- the participant requires a nursing care plan that is incorporated into the Individualized Service Plan, which determines the frequency of review for continued need of this service.
----------------------------	--

	<p>Definitions:</p> <p>Substantial means there is a need for consistent nursing assessments and interventions. Interventions not requiring an assessment or judgment by a licensed nurse are not considered substantial.</p> <p>Complex means there is a need for regularly scheduled or more frequent, hands-on nursing interventions. Observation for the purpose of oversight in case a nursing intervention is required is not considered complex and is not covered by the Medicaid I/DD Waiver as medically necessary PDN services.</p> <p>Continuous means there is a need for nursing assessments requiring interventions that are performed at least every two or three hours during the period PDN services are provided.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>PDN services must fall within the scope of the State's Nurse Practice Act and be provided by an RN or an LPN who is under the supervision of an RN.</p> <p>PDN activities can only be performed by a nurse and cannot be delegated to a direct support worker. Please refer to examples of non-delegable nursing tasks in Table 1.7-1, Nurse Delegation.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>Not included in this service. Transportation to medical appointments is covered through the QUEST Integration health plan as medical transportation.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	<p>Not applicable for this service.</p>
LIMITS	<p>PDN services in the waiver are only provided to individuals age 21 and over. Children under age 21 receive medically necessary nursing services through the QUEST Integration health plan under EPSDT.</p> <p>PDN services are limited to a maximum of an average of 8 hours per day during the authorization period.</p> <p>The participant receiving PDN services must also require at least one of the following habilitative services as specified in the ISP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB): The service must focus on a habilitative goal and outcome to improve or maintain abilities.; b. Community Learning Service (CLS) - Group or Individual; c. Discovery & Career Planning;

	<p>d. Individual Employment Supports; or</p> <p>e. Adult Day Health: the service must focus on a habilitative goal and outcome to improve or maintain abilities.</p> <p>Personal care may be a component but must not comprise the entirety of the service to meet the requirement for a habilitative service.</p> <p>PDN services cannot be provided at the same time (same 15-minute period) as another waiver service, except when the participant has been assessed to require 2:1 supports based on the results of a functional needs assessment when the participant requires a nurse for health care needs and a second staff performing distinct and separate duties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. while also receiving habilitative training in activities of daily living; b. while also participating in community learning activities; or c. while also participating in discovery & career planning, individual employment supports or adult day health activities. <p>PDN services are not intended to provide all of the supports a participant requires to live at home.</p> <p>Personal care and assistance may be provided when incidental to the delivery of Private Duty Nursing as necessary to meet the needs of a participant but may not comprise the entirety of the service.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>PDN services shall not:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) be provided to participants under age 21; 2) duplicate services available to a participant under the Medicaid State Plan, any third-party insurance, a program funded through section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or a program funded through section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (30 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); 3) be used for respite services or companionship; 4) be authorized when the purpose of having a licensed nurse with the participant is only for observation or monitoring in case an intervention is required where those interventions are not continuous as defined; 5) be used when the nursing care activities can be delegated to qualified direct support workers performing nurse-delegated tasks in accordance with HRS §457-7.5. "Qualified" means the

	<p>DSW has been trained by the nurse who has determined the DSW can perform the delegated activities;</p> <p>6) be provided during transportation to and from school or during all instruction activities specified in the Individual Education Plan; or</p> <p>7) be authorized if the participant does not require any habilitative services specified in the “Limits”. The participant’s needs should be reviewed to determine whether his or her needs would be best met through the long term supports and services available through the health plan.</p> <p>PDN is not provided on an intermittent, part-time or time-limited basis. “Intermittent and part-time” is defined as occurring at irregular intervals, sporadic, and not continuous.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	<p>One nurse may provide PDN at a ratio of:</p> <p>1:1 - one (1) staff to one (1) participant</p> <p>1:2 - one (1) staff to two (2) participants living in the same home</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATIONS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>RN (Column E)</p> <p>LPN (Column F)</p>	<p>Registered Nurse (RN) in accordance with Hawai‘i state law.</p> <p>Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) in accordance with Hawai‘i state law and working under the supervision of a Registered Nurse.</p> <p>PDN services may be provided by a qualified family member who is employed by a waiver provider or a qualified caregiver who is an independent contractor of Residential Habilitation services with a waiver provider. “Qualified” means the family member or caregiver must meets the requirements (is a licensed RN or an LPN who is under the supervision of a RN).</p>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>RN (Column E)</p>	<p>On-site supervision of LPNs providing PDN services must be furnished by an RN in accordance with Hawai‘i state law.</p>
AUTHORIZATION	<p>PDN services must be prior authorized by DOH-DDD. Any request by the participant for PDN hours exceeding the limit of an average of 8</p>

	<p>hours per day must be reviewed through the DOH-DDD exceptions review process.</p> <p>Authorization for a new (initial) request for PDN services must be reviewed by the DOH-DDD Case Management Unit Nurse or other DOH-DDD nurse. The initial authorization must be specified in the ISP. Authorizations for PDN services on an ongoing basis must be reviewed by DOH-DDD at a frequency determined by DOH-DDD and specified in the ISP, but no less than annually</p> <p>If PDN will be delivered by both RNs and LPNs, the Provider must advise the Case Manager of the projected number of hours the RNs will provide and the number of hours the LPNs will provide. The Case Manager must enter the authorization using different code/modifiers for PDN – RN and PDN – LPN. Although hours can be adjusted, the Provider is strongly encouraged to project RN and LPN staffing as closely as possible to avoid multiple requests for adjustments to the authorizations during the plan year.</p>
<p>TIME-LIMITED AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>If DOH-DDD determines the participant needs a short-term increase above the 8 hours-per-day limit, the authorized increase shall not exceed 30 days. The DOH-DDD case manager must be notified immediately when an exception request is made for a short-term increase in PDN hours above the limit.</p> <p>A participant may be eligible for a short-term increase in PDN service when he or she meets one of the following significant changes in condition or circumstances:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. has increased medical support needs, such as new trach or technology or recent hospitalization with new treatment orders, to accommodate the transition and the need for training of informal caregivers. This is available only when nursing services through the participant’s health plan have been exhausted, Services will generally start at a higher number of PDN hours and be reduced slowly over the course of the 30 days;

	<p>b. has an acute, temporary change in condition causing increased amount and frequency of nursing interventions;</p> <p>c. experiences a family emergency or temporary inability of the informal primary caregiver to provide care due to illness or injury.</p> <p>In situations where PDN services have been determined to no longer be medically necessary because the participant's needs could be met with a trained worker performing nurse-delegated tasks in accordance with HRS §457-7.5 but the agency has not hired and trained a worker, an exception request must be submitted through the DOH-DDD in an emergency for time-limited coverage while the agency hires and trains a worker.</p>
ENDING AUTHORIZATION	DOH-DDD will assess through the DOH-DDD review process whether the participant continues to meet criteria for and can benefit from the waiver or whether intense medical needs requiring more continuous and complex nursing care make them more appropriate for QUEST Integration (QI) services from the health plans.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS	The nurse provides detailed notes of interventions, judgments and assessments and makes documentation available at the frequency specified in the ISP for the DOH-DDD Case Manager and upon request, review by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR FOR LPN:

The Registered Nurse (RN) supervisor must be immediately accessible and available to the LPN during PDN hours:

1. Immediately accessible is defined as having phone communication and protocol in place;
2. Immediately available is defined as staff being designated as standby or on-call; and
3. A crisis contingency plan must be in place for the behavioral or medical health needs of the participant.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION FOR LPN:

On-site supervision of the LPN by an RN must be conducted monthly or more frequently as indicated in the ISP and/or Action Plan. The RN supervisor must observe and document the observation of the LPN delivering the service as part of the supervision visit.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Services must be provided in a residential or community setting that ensures the health and safety of the participants. PDN services may be provided in the participant's home or at locations in the community. PDN provided in licensed or certified settings is subject to DOH-DDD review and approval.

3.15 - SPECIALIZED MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES (SMES)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies includes devices, controls, or appliances, specified in the service plan, which enable participants to increase their abilities to perform ADLs, or to perceive, control, or communicate with the environment in which they live.</p> <p>All items must be ordered by a practitioner with prescriptive authority in accordance with Hawai'i state law. An order is valid one year from the date it was signed.</p> <p>All items must meet applicable standards of manufacture, design and installation.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Specialized medical equipment and supplies include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) devices, controls, appliances, equipment and supplies, specified in the ISP that enable participants to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or communicate with the environment in which they live; 2) items necessary for life support or to address physical conditions along with ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items; 3) such other durable and non-durable medical equipment not available under the State Plan that are necessary to address participant functional limitations; and 4) necessary medical supplies.
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>There must be documented evidence that the item is the most cost-effective alternative to meet the participant's need.</p> <p>Nutritional diet supplements, such as Ensure and Pediasure, are only covered by the waiver if the participant can eat by mouth (no feeding tube) and is at risk for weight loss that will adversely impact the participant's health. Prior to authorization, the plan includes a request from a medical provider and measurable weight goals and a follow-up plan.</p> <p>Additional diapers, pads and gloves over the amount covered by the State Plan may be covered by the waiver only on a</p>

	<p>temporary or intermittent basis. Temporary is defined as a period of three months or less. Intermittent is defined as occurring at irregular intervals, sporadic and not continuous.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies under the waiver may not replace the medical equipment and supplies covered by other insurances or under the State Plan through the QI health plans, including EPSDT medically necessary equipment and supplies for waiver participants under age 21.</p> <p>All applicable private insurance, Medicare and/or Medicaid requirements for the procurement of durable medical equipment and supplies must be followed. This service may not be used to purchase equipment or supplies that would have been covered by another program if the program's rules were followed, including using network providers that participate with that program and adhering to prior authorization requirements of that program.</p> <p>Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies exclude those items that are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the participant or are considered to be experimental.</p> <p>“Direct medical or remedial” benefit is a prescribed specialized treatment and its associated equipment or supply that are essential to the implementation of the ISP and without which the participant would be at high risk of institutional or more restrictive placement.</p> <p>"Experimental" means that the validity of the use of the adaptation and associated equipment has not been supported in one or more studies in a refereed professional journal.</p> <p>Eye glasses, hearing aids, and dentures are not covered.</p> <p>Assessment and training are excluded from this service and are covered under Training and Consultation (T&C). An assessment from the Department of Education or another program or insurer, completed by a qualified Occupational Therapist (OT), Physical Therapist (PT) or Speech Language Pathologist (SLP), may be used in place of T&C if it is dated</p>

	within one year of the request for the specialized medical equipment or supply.
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	Not applicable for this service.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Agency/Vendor (Column H)	The SMES provider must meet applicable State licensure, registration, and certification requirements. DOH-DDD Waiver Provider, i.e., agency with Medicaid provider agreement Agency Medical Supply Company
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	No additional supervision required once equipment or supply is in use by the participant and training has been completed.
AUTHORIZATION	The Case Manager, with approval of Unit Supervisor and Section Supervisor, authorizes the service.
ENDING SERVICE AUTHORIZATION	This is a one-time purchase and the service ends once the participant has received the specialized medical equipment or supplies and training has been completed.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant receiving this service that the service is not available under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) or covered under EPSDT or the State Plan through the QUEST Integration health plans or covered by other insurance. If the equipment or supplies would have been covered but the plan rules were not followed, the equipment or supplies must not be purchased using waiver funds. Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant receiving this service that the equipment or supplies are received, the participant and others have been trained in its use, and the participant/family have signed off that the service meets the participant's needs.

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies (SMES) will be used by the participant in locations that are customary to the participant.

INTERFACE WITH TRAINING AND CONSULTATION:

Training and Consultation (T&C) – OT, PT, Speech or Environmental Accessibility Adaptation Clinician: The assessment of the need for SMES is completed by a qualified T&C professional. Assessments for SMES cannot be bundled with an assessment for Assistive Technology or Environmental Accessibility Adaptations, which must be authorized separately by the DOH-DDD CM. The participant must be offered a choice of providers and can select a different qualified provider for the assessment and/or training needed for the SMES. The T&C professional must not have any conflict of interest with any vendor or business that provides the SMES.

The provider must work closely with the T&C provider to ensure that staff needing training, skills verification or other contacts are available when needed for efficient and effective use of T&C services.

PROCESS FOR PURCHASING SPECIALIZED MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES (SMES):

1. CM receives the request for SMES.
2. CM refers to the T&C provider for assessment.
3. Assessment is completed by a qualified T&C professional to justify the need.
4. CM verifies that the SMES is not available through other sources, including DOE, DVR, QUEST Integration, EPSDT, or other insurance.
5. CM identifies a provider agency or vendor authorized to provide SMES.
6. T&C professional who completed the assessment submits written attestation that there is no conflict of interest with the provider of the SMES.
7. DOH-DDD follows the State of Hawai'i procurement rules.
8. Provider agency or vendor purchases the SMES on behalf of the participant and ensures it is delivered to the home.
9. T&C professional trains the participant and family, caregivers and/or staff on the use of the SMES.

3.16 - TRAINING & CONSULTATION (T&C)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Training & Consultation services assist unpaid caregivers, paid service supervisors and/or paid support staff in implementing the goals and outcomes developed from the person-centered planning process and included in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP). Unpaid caregivers are defined as any person, family member, neighbor, friend, and co-worker who provide care, training, guidance, or support to a waiver participant without financial gain or payment.</p> <p>The goals and outcomes are necessary to improve the participant's independence and inclusion in their community. Consultation activities are provided by professionals in psychology, nutrition, occupational therapy, physical therapy, speech and language pathology, nursing, family supportive counseling and behavior analysis.</p> <p><u>Training & Consultation – Registered Nurse:</u> During the phase-in of T&C-RN, the Provider must ensure participants' health and welfare. The Provider must continue RN service supervision of workers performing nurse-delegated tasks until the T&C-RN has completed the assessment, training and skills verification for all nurse-delegated tasks.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>The service may include evaluation and assessment; the development of recommendations for person-centered goals and outcomes; initial and/or ongoing training and/or technical assistance to implement the goals and outcomes; development of nurse delegation plans; supportive counseling to strengthen families; and monitoring of the participant, caregivers and providers in the implementation of the goals and outcomes.</p> <p>Training includes instruction about treatment regimens and other services included in the ISP and/or Action Plan, use of equipment specified in the service plan, and included updates as necessary to safely maintain the participant at home or in the community. All training must be identified and included in the ISP and/or Action Plan.</p>

	<p>When a participant has a BSP developed through another source (e.g., Department of Education, QUEST Integration, and private insurance), T&C may be authorized to develop a BSP to address behaviors that occur in settings where DOH-DDD services are provided only after all other program coverages, such as Early Periodic Screening Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) under the QUEST Integration health plans, have been sought and exhausted. The author of the BSP must ensure consistency amongst and across the services the participant receives by consulting with the authors of the other BSPs and their treatment teams and utilizing similar interventions in settings where DOH-DDD services are provided, where appropriate. This T&C must include training in implementing the BSP strategies and approaches during waiver service hours, as well as providing periodic monitoring of the BSP to ensure consistency.</p> <p>Training and consultation is not intended to provide direct services beyond the time specified in the ISP.</p> <p>T&C also includes attendance at ISP meetings if applicable and documentation/report writing.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>An inter-island rate may be paid for the face-to-face time that a T&C professional provides to a participant or family on a neighbor island. Documentation must be provided that there is no T&C professional available on the neighbor island. Travel costs are included within the rate and are not billed separately.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>Training and Consultation is time limited, intermittent, and consultative. Time-limited means the service is authorized for a specified time period in the ISP. Intermittent means that the service is delivered at intervals specified by the ISP that generally will be a block of time to complete assessments and training or at ongoing intervals such as ongoing monitoring. Consultative means the T&C provider delivers services in a manner that trains the workers, family and natural supports to build their capacity to provide the day-to-day supports to the participant.</p>

	Inter-island T&C is limited to a maximum of four (4) hours of face-to-face time with the participant who lives on a neighbor island. It does not include travel time or other activities such as report writing.
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>T&C services will not duplicate services provided through another source, including Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) services covered by a participant's commercial insurance or, if the participant is under 21 years of age, through EPSDT services under the Medicaid QUEST Integration Health Plan.</p> <p>This service does not supplant any service that is the responsibility of the Medicaid State Plan under the QUEST Integration health plans, another agency or other insurance.</p> <p>T&C services must not duplicate other services under the Medicaid I/DD Waiver, that is, the service may not take the place of the provider's supervision of direct support workers as required to be performed by service supervisors.</p> <p>T&C services must not be provided to children aged three (3) to twenty (20) years of age as part of, or related to, any educational entitlement services.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	Not applicable for this service.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)	<p>In addition to General Standards, the T&C provider must be a licensed professional in accordance with Hawai'i state law and possess the experience necessary to deliver the appropriate service within the scope of their practice.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Behavior Analyst: HAR Chapter 465D <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Qualified designees must be explicitly listed in the exemptions of their respective licensure law, supervised by a licensed professional, and can only perform duties as permitted by Hawai'i state law. b. Assessments and service contact notes completed by qualified designees must be co-signed by the supervising licensed behavior analyst. 2) Dietician: HRS Chapter 448B; 3) Family Counseling: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Licensed Clinical Social Worker: HRS Chapter 467E

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Licensed Marriage & Family Therapist: HRS Chapter 451J c. Licensed Mental Health Counselor: HRS Chapter 453D 4) Occupational Therapist: HRS §457G; 5) Physical Therapist: HRS Chapter 461J; 6) Psychologist: HRS Chapter 465 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Qualified designees must be explicitly listed in the exemptions of their respective licensure law, supervised by a licensed professional, and can only perform duties as permitted by Hawai'i state law. b. Assessments and service contact notes completed by qualified designees must be co-signed by the supervising licensed psychologist. 7) Registered Nurse: HRS Chapter 457 8) Speech-Language Pathologist: HRS Chapter 468E 9) Environmental Accessibility Adaptation Professional: must be an Occupational Therapist or Physical Therapist and have a minimum of five (5) years completing EAA assessments or possess specialized certification (Certified Aging-In-Place Specialist – CAPS; Executive Certificate in Home Modification – ECHM; or Certified Environmental Access Consultant – CEAC) <p>All Providers of T&C services must meet the requirements of their respective licensing board. All providers of T&C services must maintain licensing and continuing education documentation. This documentation must be available for review by DOH-DDD upon request.</p>
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	<p>Supervision of designees, as applicable, must be in accordance with Hawai'i state law.</p> <p>T&C for behavior support plans implemented by an RBT: The RBT must be supervised by a Licensed Behavior Analyst (LBA) that is a Board-Certified Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or by a Board-Certified Assistant Behavior Analyst (BCaBA) under the supervision of the BCBA.</p> <p>T&C for behavior support plans implemented by a DSW: The DSW can be supervised by a LBA or qualified designee,</p>

	<p>Psychologist or Other Licensed Professional delivering T&C for behavior supports in accordance with Act 205, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2018.</p> <p>Two waiver services cannot be billed for the same time, regardless of whether the T&C professional and the worker are employed/contracted by the same provider or different providers. The Provider must ensure that it does not bill for the workers' time during the same (15-minutes) time the T&C professional is providing face-to-face supervision of the direct support workers or RBTs implementing the BSP.</p>
AUTHORIZATION	<p>T&C authorizations are specified for each type of service. Requests for additional T&C hours must be submitted to DOH-DDD in writing for review, with documentation indicating how the previously approved hours were used and what the additional hours are needed for, prior to delivering services exceeding the CM authorization.</p> <p>Initial assessment must be conducted face-to-face with the participant.</p> <p><u>Behavior Supports</u></p> <p><u>Initial evaluation phase:</u> The DOH-DDD Case Management Branch Section Supervisor, in consultation with the Case Manager, may authorize up to five (5) hours of T&C for a qualified provider to make a determination based on data of the need for a formal request through the prior authorization phase. In emergency situations, the Case Manager does not need to authorize the five (5) hours before submitting a request to the DOH-DDD Clinical Interdisciplinary Team (CIT).</p> <p><u>Prior authorization phase:</u> The Case Manager will submit the written data and justification provided by the qualified provider following the initial evaluation phase to the CIT for a decision to approve additional T&C hours for the purpose of completing the Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), developing a Behavior Support Plan (BSP), and training in implementing the BSP.</p>

	<p>The authorization of hours may include interisland rates when the qualified T&C professional is not located on the island where the participant resides. The authorization of inter-island hours is limited to the amount of time needed for observation, interview and data collection that can only be done on-site. Interisland hours will not be authorized for the costs and time for travel as these are included in the inter-island rate. T&C professionals are expected to complete the FBA and develop the BSP during regular authorized T&C hours and rates corresponding to the home office, not inter-island rates.</p> <p><u>Monitoring phase:</u> The CMB Section Supervisor may authorize ongoing monitoring of the implementation of the BSP, retraining, collection and review of relevant data, and updating the BSP as needed. The number of authorized hours for monitoring will be determined by DOH-DDD as part of the prior authorization decision and may include inter-island hours if the T&C professional is not located on the island where the participant resides. The monitoring phase requires re-authorization by DOH-DDD every six (6) months for the first year after completion of the initial training on the BSP or at intervals to be determined by DOH-DDD.</p> <p>Hours authorized for T&C monitoring must not be used by the author of the BSP to complete tasks or other duties that are the responsibility of the provider's service supervisor.</p> <p>If T&C – Behavior Supports will be delivered by both the licensed professional and the qualified designee, the Provider must advise the Case Manager of the projected number of hours the licensed professional will provide and the number of hours the designee(s) will provide. The Case Manager must enter the authorization using different code/modifiers for T&C. Although hours can be adjusted, the Provider is strongly encouraged to project professional and designee staffing hours as closely as possible to avoid multiple requests for adjustments to the authorizations during the plan year.</p>
--	---

	<p>A request for additional hours per month and/or an extension of the ongoing monthly monitoring by the author of the BSP must be requested through DOH-DDD, which may authorize additional hours following a review of data and/or documentation that demonstrates the need for increased hours.</p> <p><u>Clinical Assessments</u> (Dietary, OT, PT, and Speech): The DOH-DDD Case Manager, in consultation with the Unit Supervisor, authorizes up to four (4) hours to assess, and to develop a written report and recommendations.</p> <p><u>Environmental Accessibility Adaptations Assessments (EAA)</u>: The Case Manager, in consultation with the Unit Supervisor, authorizes up to 20 hours to assess, and to develop a written report and recommendations/specifications for the EAA. If the T&C provider must travel inter-island to perform the assessment, the Case Manager may authorize a maximum of four (4) hours of inter-island T&C and the remaining hours up to 16 hours of T&C (for a total of 20 hours maximum).</p> <p>When the EAA request is posted to HiePro or bids are solicited per State Procurement Office (SPO) rules, the Case Manager authorizes 20 hours to provide monitoring and oversight during the EAA construction phase to ensure the project is being completed to meet the participant's needs.</p> <p>The Case Manager may authorize up to five (5) additional hours after the project is completed to re-assess, train and sign-off that the modification meets the participant's needs. If the T&C professional must travel to another island where the participant's home is located, up to three (3) hours of the five (5) hour maximum follow-up authorization may be authorized at the inter-island rate.</p> <p>Any requests to exceed the authorizations must be submitted in writing from the T&C provider with justification of the need for additional hours due to the complexity of the project</p>
--	---

	<p>and/or unforeseen circumstances beyond the control of the T&C provider, as well as documentation indicating what the previously approved hours were used for. The written justification and request are submitted to the Case Manager and will be reviewed by the CM Unit Supervisor and CM Section Supervisor.</p> <p><u>Family Counseling:</u> The Case Manager, in consultation with the Unit Supervisor, authorizes up to five (5) hours to assess the family's needs and an additional 24 hours (12 two-hour visits) for the purposes of enhancing the family's coping skills and problem-solving to reduce family stress, strengthen family capabilities, identifying supports and resources, teaching strategies for reducing risk, and counseling to increase family cohesion and family unity. The clinician will use evidenced-based practices.</p> <p><u>Registered Nurse:</u> The Case Manager, in consultation with the Unit Supervisor, authorizes this service based on guidelines developed by DOH-DDD.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p>	<p>Documentation of services must include evaluation, assessment, consultation notes, reports or written plans. All documentation must be available for review by DOH-DDD upon request.</p> <p><u>Behavior Supports:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Refer to Timelines for Completing T&C – Behavior Analysis Activities (P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i>). 2) Any requests for additional hours of T&C must be submitted in writing and provide a detailed description of how the additional hours will be used each month to improve the implementation of the BSP and/or collection of data. 3) If a restrictive intervention is proposed for use in a BSP, the intervention must be the least restrictive method to address the challenging behavior (P&P #2.01 <i>Positive Behavior Supports</i> and #2.02 <i>Restrictive Interventions</i>). The restrictive intervention must only be used to prevent imminent risk of harm to the participant or others and should be removed once the imminent risk is no longer present.

	<p>4) The licensed professional must document the ongoing supervision for qualified designees.</p> <p><u>OT/PT/Speech/Dietary:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Complete comprehensive assessment that identifies, at a minimum, strengths, abilities, interests, needs, and recommendations. 2) Any requests for additional hours of T&C must be submitted in writing. The request must include a description of how the additional hours will be used and why the additional hours are needed. 3) Written assessment must be submitted to the Case Manager within 14 business days after referral is accepted by the provider unless an extension is requested in writing and granted by the Case Manager. 4) Assessments for Environmental Accessibility Adaptations may take several weeks to complete depending on family and participant availability, complexity of project and other variables. The timeline for completing the assessment is determined on an individual basis by the DOH-DDD in consultation with the T&C provider. <p><u>Environmental Accessibility Adaptations (EAA):</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) complete comprehensive assessment that addresses participant and family strengths, abilities, needs, and recommendations; 2) develop specifications for EAA construction project; 3) provide weekly or more frequent brief written updates with Case Manager during monitoring phase of project to update on participant's health and safety and project status to meet participant's accessibility needs; and 4) complete post-EAA assessment and training for family and participant, as needed. <p><u>Family Counseling:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) complete an assessment with the family; 2) develop a plan for supportive counseling; 3) meet face-to-face, in the home (or other location that the family member chooses) with family members; and 4) write summary notes and develop follow-up plan for family. <p><u>Registered Nurse:</u></p>
--	--

	<p><u>Initial</u> – At the start of the participant’s plan year when T&C by a Registered Nurse is authorized, the T&C RN must</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) complete an assessment of the participant to identify the nurse-delegated task(s) to be performed by waiver direct support workers (DSW) and/or ResHab caregivers during waiver hours, 2) develop the nurse delegation plan in clear understandable language for the DSW/ResHab caregiver to follow, and 3) provide training and skills verification at least annually for all DSW/ResHab caregivers performing nurse delegated tasks. <p>The RN must maintain documentation in the T&C Provider’s file of the training and skills verification for all nurse delegated tasks. The documentation must include the DSW/ResHab caregiver name(s), date(s) training and skills verification was completed, and the nurse delegated task(s) to be performed. If the RN determines that any DSW/ResHab caregiver is unable to perform the task(s) and the RN will not delegate, documentation of the written notification with reason(s) must be submitted to the DSW’s employer or ResHab caregiver’s contract Provider agency. All documentation must be maintained in the T&C Provider’s file. The T&C RN must complete the initial assessment, nurse delegation plan and waiver worker training and skills verification within 15 calendar days after the start date of the service authorization.</p> <p>The T&C RN must provide a copy of the assessment and nurse delegation plan to the Case Manager within 30 calendar days of the start date of the service authorization.</p> <p><u>Ongoing</u> - At a minimum, the T&C RN will complete a face-to-face visit with the participant and at least one DSW/ResHab caregiver that performs nurse delegated tasks. The T&C RN must complete written quarterly review that includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) documentation of the visit, including date, start and end time, who was present and specific nurse delegated tasks observed; 2) review of the data to determine whether the waiver staff are performing tasks in accordance with the nurse
--	---

	<p>delegation plan, for example, reviewing the Medication Administration Record (MAR) and other documents may identify medication errors that need the T&C RN to address with the worker;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) identification of any issues or concerns and recommendations for addressing; 4) discuss any new DSW/ResHab caregiver training or re-training; and 5) other requirements specified in the ISP. <p>The T&C RN must provide a copy of the quarterly reviews to the Case Manager within 15 calendar days after the visit.</p> <p>All documentation must be maintained in the T&C Provider's file, including training and skills verification for each worker performing nurse delegated tasks. All documentation must be available for review by DOH-DDD and DHS-MQD upon request.</p>
--	---

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

TIMELINES FOR COMPLETING T&C – BEHAVIOR SUPPORTS ACTIVITIES:

1. The CM must initiate contact with a T&C provider within five (5) business days of receiving written authorization from the CIT.
2. Once the FBA is completed, a BSP must be developed and written within 14 business days and must include the date the BSP report was completed as well as the name of the author and his/her credentials. A final copy of the BSP report must be forwarded by the author to the DOH-DDD CM within two (2) business days of the date of completion indicated on the BSP report. See Policy #2.02, Restrictive Interventions, for additional BSP requirements.
3. Training must be initiated by the author of the BSP within seven (7) business days of the completion date indicated on the BSP. Training must include face-to-face instruction of the interventions and data collection methods included in the BSP for all individuals in the participant's circle of support who will implement the BSP.
4. Any variance from these timelines must be requested in writing and must be granted by the DOH-DDD CM.

5. A service note must be completed for each contact with the participant. If the service note was completed by the qualified designee, the note must be co-signed by the supervising licensed professional.

REPORTS TO CASE MANAGEMENT:

For T&C - Behavior Supports, documentation of challenging behavior(s), including the effectiveness of the recommendations and/or interventions indicated in the BSP, must be reported by the provider to the DOH-DDD CM every quarter or more frequently, as documented in the ISP.

Table 3.16-1 LICENSED BEHAVIOR ANALYST RESPONSIBILITIES

ASSESSMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PLAN	SUPERVISION	FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION	DOCUMENTATION	AUTHORIZATION OF DESIGNEE HOURS
<p>Licensed Behavior Analyst (LBA)</p> <p>Board Certified Behavior Analyst (BCBA and BCBA-D) with current Hawaii license</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can complete all assessments Can develop behavior support plan 	<p>LBA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can supervise all Must meet BACB Supervision Requirements 	<p>Designee Type 1 must be supervised at the frequency in accordance with BACB requirements. https://www.bacb.com/maintain/maintaining-bcaba/</p>	<p>LBA must complete a service note for each contact</p>	<p>LBA is responsible to determine within the overall authorization for T&C – Behavior Support the percentage of hours will be done by the Designee Type 1 or 2 and percentage of hours by the LBA.</p>
<p>Designee Type 1: Board Certified Assistant Behavior Analyst (BCaBA) or Board Certified Behavior Analyst (BCBA) without current Hawaii license</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requires supervision by LBA Assessments and behavior support plans 	<p>Designee Type 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited - Can supervise RBT & DSW Works under supervision of the LBA 	<p>Designee Type 2 must be supervised 5% of the hours of service delivery in accordance with BACB requirements</p>	<p>Designee Type 1 and Designee Type 2 must complete a service note for each contact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All documentation must be co-signed by supervising LBA 	<p>N/A</p>

ASSESSMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PLAN	SUPERVISION	FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION	DOCUMENTATION	AUTHORIZATION OF DESIGNEE HOURS
must be co-signed by supervising LBA				
<p>Designee Type 2: Trainee</p> <p>An individual pursuing experience in applied behavior analysis consistent with the Behavior Analyst Certification Board's (BACB) experience requirements; provided that the experience is supervised by a licensed behavior analyst</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requires supervision by LBA Assessments and behavior support plans must be co-signed by supervising LBA 	<p>Designee Type 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited - Can supervise DSW only. Cannot supervise RBT Works under supervision of the LBA 	<p>Registered Behavior Technician (RBT) must be supervised at 5% minimum in accordance with BACB requirements. https://www.bacb.com/maintain/maintaining-rbt/ LBA to determine what portion of the program is behavior analytics programming, then discretion re: the amount/frequency (esp. if multiple staffing, or high hours authorized), with at least 2 supervisory contacts, minimum of 1 must be on-site, face-to-face.</p>	RBT and DSW must complete data collection per behavior support plan	N/A

ASSESSMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PLAN	SUPERVISION	FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION	DOCUMENTATION	AUTHORIZA TION OF DESIGNEE HOURS
N/A	N/A	Direct Support Worker <ul style="list-style-type: none"> must be supervised at frequency determined by LBA for the portion of the program delivering behavior analytics programming, then discretion re: the amount/frequency (esp. if multiple staffing, or high hours authorized), with at least 2 supervisory contacts, minimum of 1 must be on-site, face-to-face. Frequency of supervision subject to review by DOH-DDD 	N/A	N/A

ASSESSMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PLAN	SUPERVISION	FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION	DOCUMENTATION	AUTHORIZA TION OF DESIGNEE HOURS
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waiver services that DSW may deliver with behavior support plan include Personal Assistance/Habilitation (PAB), Community Learning Services (CLS), Adult Day Health (ADH) and Additional Residential Supports 		

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

This service may be delivered in the participant's home or in the community as described in the ISP.

3.17 - VEHICULAR MODIFICATIONS

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Adaptations to an automobile or van to accommodate the special needs of the participant. Vehicle adaptations are specified in the ISP as necessary to enable the participant to integrate more fully into the community and to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the participant.</p> <p>The participant or family must document that the vehicle is owned by the family or participant or if purchasing new, is pre-qualified for financing the vehicle.</p> <p>All items must be ordered by a practitioner with prescriptive authority in accordance with Hawai'i state law. An order is valid one year from the date it was signed.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Modifications include adaptations to the vehicle to enable the participant to safely enter/exit the vehicle, as well as passive vehicle restraint devices such as wheelchair tie-downs. The cost for a new vehicle modification conversion system will include the purchase of an extended warranty that covers repairs to the new conversion beyond the standard warranty for the 4th through 7th year after purchase. Waiver funds may be used to cover the deductible for extended warranty repairs to the conversion.</p> <p>Repairs to the conversion components of the vehicle such as the lift, tie-down or auto-docking system may be covered with documentation that the repair is the most cost-effective solution when compared with replacement or purchase of a new modification. The ISP must document that the repair will ensure that the vehicle modification continues to be the most cost-effective, safe and appropriate way to meet the participant's accessibility needs. All applicable warranty and insurance coverage must be sought and denied before paying for repairs. The cost of assessment and training in use of the modification is included in the service.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Not included in this service.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	Modifications for a new conversion system are limited to one request every seven (7) years at a maximum cost of \$36,000, inclusive of any shipping costs. The seven (7) years is

	<p>counted from the date of delivery of the previous new vehicular modification for a conversion system.</p> <p>The cost of the vehicular modification may include up to \$6,000 for shipping to and from another state for a vehicle purchased or owned in Hawai‘i with documentation that the modification cannot be completed within the state. If purchasing a new vehicle, the participant and family must consider purchasing the vehicle on the mainland so only one-way shipping is needed. One-way shipping costs will be separated and the waiver funds are only permitted for the portion of costs attributed to the conversion portion of the total shipping costs. Shipping costs for the vehicle portion are the responsibility of the participant and family.</p> <p>All vehicles considered for modification must be less than five (5) years old, have less than 50,000 miles, and have no reported accidents that damaged the frame or flood damage per a CARFAX. All vehicles must be inspected prior to shipment to the mainland for modifications.</p> <p>The participant and family buying a vehicle must purchase an extended warranty for the vehicle as a requirement for authorizing the vehicular modification because the conversion warranty can only be purchased with the vehicle extended warranty.</p> <p>If the participant and family have not purchased a new conversion with waiver funds within the past seven years, the vehicle’s ramp or lift system and/or wheelchair tie-down or docking system may be repaired one time within seven years at a maximum total cost of \$10,000.00.</p>
<p>ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED</p>	<p>The following are specifically excluded:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) adaptations or improvements to the vehicle that are of general utility and are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual; 2) purchase or lease of a vehicle; 3) maintenance and repairs of a vehicle except maintenance and repairs of the modification;

	<p>4) modifications to vehicles that are older than five (5) years or that have more than 50,000 miles;</p> <p>5) modifications to vehicles with frame or flood damage that have been determined from inspection to be ineligible for modification; and</p> <p>6) modifications that are for the convenience of the caregiver/driver and are not used by the participant, such as automatic door openers and automatic starters.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	Not applicable for this service.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Vendor (Column H)	<p>Vendor with Medicaid Provider Agreement, a minimum of two years of experience performing vehicle modifications</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Meet applicable State licensure, registration, and certification requirements (be authorized by the manufacturer to sell, install, and/or repair equipment); and 2) Ensure that all items meet applicable standards for manufacture, design, and installation.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS	<p>Training in the use of the Vehicular Modification is completed by the T&C authorized provider. The vendor that modified the vehicle must be on-site during the training as part of the Vehicular Modification service.</p> <p>No additional supervision is required once the Vehicular Modification is in use by the participant and training has been completed.</p>
AUTHORIZATION	<p>The Case Manager, with approval of Unit Supervisor and Section Supervisor, authorizes the Vehicular Modification service.</p> <p>One-way shipping will be authorized unless the participant and family present documentation why the vehicle could not be purchased on the mainland and requires two-way shipping.</p>

ENDING SERVICE AUTHORIZATION	This is a one-time purchase and the service ends once the participant has received the Vehicular Modification and training has been completed.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	<p>Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant receiving this service that the service is not available under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or covered by other insurance. If the Vehicular Modification would have been covered but the plan rules were not followed, the device must not be purchased using waiver funds.</p> <p>Documentation is maintained in the participant's file must include the date the Vehicular Modification is received, date(s) and names of the participant, family and/or staff who were trained in its use, and the participant/family sign-off that the service meets the participant's needs.</p>

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

Process for Obtaining a Vehicular Modification:

1. CM receives the request for a Vehicular Modification from the participant and/or family.
2. CM refers to the Vehicular Modification provider for an assessment of the participant's needs and recommendations for modifications to the family vehicle.
3. CM verifies that SMES is not available through other sources, including DVR or other insurance.
4. Specifications for the modification are developed and posted on the State of Hawai'i Procurement website (HIePRO) by DOH-DDD.
5. Once the bid is awarded, the Case Manager enters the award amount in the calculator and authorizes the service.
6. The Vehicular Modification provider will complete the work.
7. Upon completion, the Vehicular Modification provider, participant, family and/or staff will meet to ensure training is completed and sign-off that the modification meets the participant's need.
8. The Vehicular Modification provider will bill for the authorized amount in the calculator, which is the amount of the bid award from HIePRO.

3.18.1 - WAIVER EMERGENCY SERVICES – CRISIS MOBILE OUTREACH (CMO)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Crisis Mobile Outreach (CMO) services include the initial call requesting outreach and the immediate, face-to-face, on-site crisis support to participants and families experiencing an active crisis which is impacting the participant's ability to function within their family, living situation, and/or community environments.</p> <p>Active crisis includes situations in which the DOH-DDD participant exhibits behaviors of such intensity, duration, and frequency that it endangers his/her safety or the safety of others. Without CMO services, these participants may experience hardship due to placement disruption and incarceration and/or the utilization of hospital services. The CMO must be deployed to provide immediate face-to-face, on-site response and supports when the Provider has triaged the call and determined an active crisis exists.</p> <p>CMO is available to waiver participants of any age.</p> <p>The Provider must accept all referrals from DOH-DDD.</p> <p>Services are based on the ISP and/or Action Plan from the DOH-DDD Case Manager, if available.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>The outreach service must be face-to-face with the participant for at least a portion of the visit.</p> <p>The provider must provide CMO services that include, but are not limited to, the following interventions to deescalate crisis situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Telephone consultation through Crisis Telephone Hotline (CTH) with the family, caregiver, or program staff for advice on how best to manage the situation and that results in mobilization.2) Staff being mobilized must receive information from Crisis Telephone Hotline (CTH) and prepare for mobilization.3) Travel to and from location.4) Initial risk assessment.5) Build rapport.6) Assess for language interpreter.7) Assess for need for medical or psychiatric consults.8) Coordinate with other agencies, such as police or emergency personnel.

	<p>9) Conduct an overall assessment of the participant, situation and environment.</p> <p>10) Create a plan for services to implement with the participant and circle of supports.</p> <p>11) Provide support, problem solving, and conflict resolution, or recommend interventions in a brief solution-focused therapeutic style.</p> <p>12) Provide a personalized plan moving forward, which could include a safety plan, appropriate information, referral and a contact number for future consultation and follow-up.</p> <p>Review Positive Behavior Plan (PBS) to determine effectiveness and, if appropriate, recommend necessary follow-up action as the result of the Emergency Outreach.</p> <p>1) Consult with supervisor to provide a referral to the licensed setting for Out-of-Home Stabilization (OHS) services [formerly called the Crisis Shelter] if necessary.</p> <p>2) Provide information, assessment and observations to help support intake process into the OHS setting;</p> <p>3) Complete arrangements, including transportation, for more intensive services, such as OHS or hospitalization, in the event the CMO services are not sufficient to stabilize;</p> <p>4) Provide additional staffing if needed to stabilize situation and/or transport participant to the licensed setting for OHS services, hospital, or other location.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	Transportation to and from the participant's location is reimbursable.
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	<p>There are no limits to the number of times a participant receives CMO; however, frequent use of this service requires additional follow-up to address the underlying issues causing use of CMO.</p> <p>Short-term time-limited (up to two hours) follow-up monitoring of the participant and situation for stability immediately after the crisis.</p>
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	This service may not be billed if there was no face-to-face activity with the participant.

STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	The CMO service supervisor determines the number of CMO staff to deploy based upon the participant's needs and the situation.
PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) DSW (Column B)	In addition to General Standards, staff providing services to participants and their circles of support must have a bachelor's degree, at minimum, in social services, psychology, human development, family sciences, or other related degree, and at least one-and-a-half (1.5) years of experience working with people with I/DD and/or behavioral crisis. CMO staff must also possess Specialized Training as specified in Operational Guidelines below.
SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1) Service Supervisor (Column A)	In addition to General Standards, service supervisors must possess all the following qualifications: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A master's degree, at minimum, in psychology, social work, or related field; 2) Possess a valid license to practice in the State of Hawai'i as a licensed clinical social worker ("LCSW"), licensed mental health counselor ("LMHC"), licensed marriage and family therapist ("LMFT"), licensed psychologist ("LP"), or registered nurse ("RN"); and 3) At least three (3) years of experience working with people in crisis and/or people with I/DD with acute behaviors.
AUTHORIZATION	CMO referrals are authorized through the Crisis Telephone Hotline (CTH) screening process. Any referral to a level of care beyond the licensed setting for OHS services, such as hospitalization for medical or psychological reasons must be authorized by a CMO supervisor and medical consultation staff.
DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)	Documentation requirements. Required documentation for each dispatched CMO must include, but is not limited to, the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Name(s) of all people involved in the crisis situation, including participant; 2) Date and time that referral was received from CTH; 3) Dates and times that CMO was dispatched and arrived at location, with total number of minutes from dispatch to arrival; 4) Location and address where the crisis occurred and outreach is provided; 5) Nature of the crisis;

	6) Name of staff who provided services; 7) Assessment of risk and the results of that assessment; including level of staffing if person is removed from setting; 8) Overall assessment of the participant and situation; 9) Services provided; 10) Outcomes; 11) Details of plan of care; 12) Details concerning OHS referral, if needed; and 13) Documentation of reason for exceeding 45-minute response requirement per the Operational Guidelines below, if applicable.
--	--

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

The Provider must design and facilitate a standardized script/protocol to:

1. Follow a standard protocol for assessment, and it must include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - a. Name(s) of all people involved in the crisis situation, including the participant;
 - b. Address and description of current living situation;
 - c. Cultural and language considerations;
 - d. Risk of harm to self or others;
 - e. Abuse and neglect;
 - f. Trauma;
 - g. Need for emergency services (police or ambulance);
 - h. Description of the crisis situation including people involved, source of stress, behaviors of concern, onset and duration of crisis;
 - i. Treatment history and if there is a current Behavior Support Plan (BSP), if BSP is currently being utilized;
 - j. Co-occurring mental health issues;
 - k. Medical issues and allergies;
 - l. Medications, type, regimen and current and historical compliance with medication regimen;
 - m. Ongoing needs;
 - n. Environmental stressors;
 - o. Life/transition stressors; and
 - p. Strengths and vulnerabilities of the participant.
2. Arrive at the participant's location within 45 minutes of dispatch. Exceptions are made for the counties of Hawai'i, Maui, and Kauai due to geographic remoteness and for City and County of Honolulu (island of Oahu) due to traffic delays caused by unforeseen circumstances. All exceptions for time exceeding 45-minute requirement must be

documented in progress notes and submitted to DOH-DDD with quarterly reports of performance.

3. If a referral to a licensed setting for OHS services is necessary, utilize a protocol to discern the need based on current risk of harm, the ability to de-escalate the situation in person and the potential for future risk of harm. All referrals for OHS services will, at a minimum, require notification of a supervisor with the option of supervisor approval as a protocol.
4. Follow up with the participant who was in crisis and/or family members or caregivers to assess if further assistance is needed within 36 hours of initial face-to-face contact. “Stabilized in place” is defined as the participant has had no further crisis situations, police contact or hospital visits between CMO and follow-up call.
5. Contact DOH-DDD Case Manager to provide update and give a report by phone by the next business day of the occurrence with information from Crisis Telephone Hotline (CTH) staff by the next business day. Confirm from DOH-DDD Case Manager the participant’s waiver enrollment status.

HOURS OF OPERATION:

Crisis Mobile Outreach must be available 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, including holidays.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

A supervisor must be on call 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, in the event of clinically complex or psychiatric-related situations in need of consultation, and a supervisor must be available for on-call service, consultation, direction, and case debriefings.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

1. Staff must meet with their supervisor individually no less than once a month, and must be a part of clinical team meetings held monthly.
2. Debriefings following the use of restrictive interventions must occur with the supervisor and staff involved within twenty-four (24) hours of the event.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

CMO services must be delivered at the residential or community setting where the participant is located.

ON-CALL MEDICAL CONSULTATION:

On-call medical consultation staff must be a registered nurse, physician or psychiatrist with a valid license to practice in the State of Hawai‘i.

COORDINATION OF CARE:

CMO services must be coordinated with emergency services, police, and OHS and CTH as appropriate. The CMO Provider is responsible to contact the participant’s DOH-DDD Case Manager to provide information concerning the services provided and coordinate appropriate follow-up services within the next business day of occurrence.

SPECIALIZED TRAINING AND COMPETENCIES FOR WAIVER EMERGENCY SERVICES STAFF:

1. Prior to providing services, all staff must receive at least twenty-four (24) hours of orientation training which covers the following topics: crisis assessment and intervention, suicidal assessment, homicidal assessment, clinical protocol, proper documentation, and knowledge of community resources.
2. The provider must provide documented training on a quarterly basis, to expand knowledge base and skills relative to crisis intervention treatment protocols as guided by the provider’s training curriculum, and I/DD-specific situations experienced by crisis telephone stabilization workers. Training must promote evidence-based services and best practice procedures for urgent and emergent care situations.
3. Training for staff must include but not be limited to the following topics:
 - a. Person Centered Planning;
 - b. Familiarity with DOH-DDD and mental health service array and other community resources and services to provide guidance and referrals to callers;
 - c. Risk Assessment including suicide, homicide, and any other risk of harm to self or others;
 - d. Screening, assessment, and intervention/treatment planning;
 - e. Positive behavioral support;
 - f. Functional behavioral assessment and behavioral support plan functions and processes;
 - g. Behavioral crisis intervention system (Safety Care, Crisis Prevention Institute (CPI), the Mandt system);
 - h. Dual diagnosis (I/DD and mental health);

- i. A familiarity with psychotropic medications, classifications and side effects;
 - j. Trauma informed care;
 - k. De-escalation techniques; and
 - l. Cultural and diversity awareness and sensitivity.
- 4. All Crisis staff must show competency in the following areas:
 - a. Following the guidelines of the Standards and their own organization;
 - b. Showing empathy, concern and caring for all participants receiving services;
 - c. Being able to direct and facilitate an effective interaction and avoid power struggles;
 - d. Working with supervisors and other team members to make decisions and provide services;
 - e. Offering choices versus directives;
 - f. Interacting with individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities and communication deficits;
 - g. Ability to interact with people who are escalated, emotional, anxious, and angry;
 - h. Knowledge of how and when to utilize problem solving, alternative choices, and prescribing steps moving forward; and
 - i. Knowledge of how to recognize and act upon a life or death situation.

MANDATORY REPORTING:

- 1. Any suspected case of physical abuse, psychological abuse, sexual abuse, financial exploitation, caregiver neglect, or self-neglect of a participant who is a dependent adult must be reported by the provider to Adult Protective Services and to the DOH-DDD Case Manager immediately upon discovery.
- 2. Any suspected case of child abuse or neglect of a participant who is under the age of 18 years old must be reported by the provider to Child Welfare Services, and to the DOH-DDD Case Manager immediately upon discovery.

QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS:

- 1. The Provider must maintain data on:
 - a. Performance measures:

- 1) Location of the crisis;

- 2) Types of interventions used to stabilize; and
 - 3) Disposition of CMO (out-of-home, emergency department, OHS, or specify other).
- b. Operational performance measures:
- 1) Staff turnover;
 - 2) Supervision occurring;
 - 3) Satisfactory agency record/documentation;
 - 4) Progress toward workforce development for Registered Behavior Technicians (RBTs); and
 - 5) Grievances.
2. Measurements to include, but not be limited to:
- a. Length of time required for Crisis Telephone Hotline (CTH) call to result in decision to dispatch CMO staff;
 - b. Length of time between dispatch and arrival of the CMO on-site;
 - c. Length of time from arrival to stabilization and completion of intervention;
 - d. Percentage of CMO staff who meet qualifications and competencies; and
 - e. Percentage of individuals who have had previous contact with Crisis Services within the last three (3) calendar months.
3. Data must be analyzed quarterly for trends and recommendations for improvement; and
4. Submit data analysis on CMO in a report to DOH-DDD on a quarterly basis.

3.18.2 - WAIVER EMERGENCY SERVICES: OUT-OF-HOME STABILIZATION (OHS)

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	<p>Out-of-Home Stabilization (OHS) services [formerly called Crisis Shelter services] provide emergency out-of-home placement of adult participants in need of intensive intervention to avoid institutionalization or more restrictive placement and in order to return to the current or a new living situation once stable. The OHS is located at a licensed setting operated by the Provider.</p> <p>This is a short-term, temporary service. Transition and discharge planning must start from admission, looking at planning for successful community living.</p> <p>The Provider must comply with HAR, Title 11, Chapter 98, for Special Treatment Facilities to operate a Therapeutic Living Program where OHS services are delivered. The maximum home capacity is three (3) adults.</p> <p>The Provider must accept all DOH-DDD referrals based on bed availability.</p>
REIMBURSABLE ACTIVITIES	<p>Reimbursable activities include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Receive information and assessment from CMO to prepare for participant intake;2) Provide DOH-DDD participant and circle of supports with information for questions and concerns they may have when entering the licensed setting to receive OHS services that include but are not limited to:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a) Description of service;b) Rules of OHS services and the licensed setting;c) What to bring/what not to bring; andd) Visiting hours/contact information;3) Build rapport and working relationship with participant and circle of supports;4) Assess need for language interpreter, and medical or psychiatric consultation;

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5) Upon admission, the provider must develop an interim plan to address the participant's need(s) for crisis stabilization and intervention; 6) Conduct an overall assessment of the participant, working collaboratively with the participant and circle of supports to gather information to learn about the participant and gain insight that may be helpful in discharge planning; 7) Assess and coordinate if a higher level of care is needed for medical or psychological reasons, or if police are needed for criminal behavior. The provider must seek emergency hospitalization for a participant when deemed necessary and appropriate by provider's clinical staff to ensure the participant's safety and the safety of others. 8) The provider must develop an Individual Plan (IP) in coordination with and approval from the DOH-DDD Case Manager or designee within seven (7) days of admission. The IP must be based on the Individualized Service Plan (ISP) from the DOH-DDD Case Manager and a service delivery approach that includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Person-centered aspects of the ISP and the participant's input, as appropriate; b) Discharge criteria that include an estimated length of stay; c) Training for families, caregivers, and providers for post-discharge community-based living and services, if indicated. 9) Based on assessment, connect participant with appropriate medical, psychiatric, waiver or other services as needed:
--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Psychiatric assessment, treatment, and/or consultation including psychotropic medication management and monitoring; b) Psychological assessment, treatment, and/or consultation; c) Training and Consultation (T&C) for completion of a Functional Behavior Analysis (FBA) and development of a Positive Behavior Support Plan (BSP); d) Medical assessment, treatment, and/or consultation and medication administration, as necessary; and <p>10) Deliver crisis stabilization and intervention services within a safe environment to calm and manage the participant;</p> <p>11) Provide medication management and administration. This must include prescriptive authority for medical staff while the participant is receiving OHS services at the licensed setting;</p> <p>12) Provide support and family therapy, as appropriate, to circle of supports;</p> <p>13) Provide a personalized discharge-transition plan moving forward that includes the participant and circle of supports in the process. This may include a safety plan, appropriate information, referral and contact number for future consultation and follow up;</p> <p>14) Prepare and specify assignments, roles and responsibilities to implement the discharge-transition plan to support the participant in the residential environment he/she will be in upon discharge, so that crisis support will “fade” no later than 90 calendar days after implementation of the agreed upon plans;</p>
--	--

	<p>15) Provide training with circle of supports as a part of the transition process; and</p> <p>16) Provide follow-up services after discharge that may include support, further training, and consultation to DOH-DDD participant and circle of supports for 30 calendar days.</p>
TRANSPORTATION	<p>Transportation of the participant to and from the licensed setting for OHS services is included in the cost of this service. Transportation must be provided for inter-island air travel for a participant located on a neighbor island to the licensed setting for OHS services located on Oahu.</p> <p>Non-Medical Transportation to and from non-medical services and activities is included.</p>
SERVICE TIERS	Not applicable for this service.
LIMITS	This is a short-term stabilization intervention that will not exceed 30 calendar days unless one additional 30-calendar day extension is authorized by DOH-DDD. If extenuating circumstances require that the participant remain in the licensed OHS setting beyond 60 days, DOH-DDD must authorize the extension.
ACTIVITIES NOT ALLOWED	<p>This service may not be billed on the date of admission to a hospital or for any days of hospitalization. Services may be billed on the date of discharge from the hospital when the participant returns and receives OHS services.</p> <p>Medical Transportation to and from medical appointments are provided through the participant's Medicaid Health Plan and are excluded from this service.</p>
STAFF TO PARTICIPANT RATIO	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) At minimum, two (2) direct care staff must be on duty per shift, with one (1) staff awake during overnight shifts. 2) A ratio of not less than one (1) staff to two (2) participants must be maintained at all times. 3) The provider must ensure the provision of necessary additional personnel to meet the needs of the participant receiving services for emergencies including escorting

	<p>and remaining with the participant at an emergency unit, or maintaining one to one (1:1) supervision of a participant. This may include increased staff within the first 72 hours to meet stabilization needs.</p>
<p>PROVIDER QUALIFICATION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>DSW (Column B)</p>	<p>In addition to General Standards, staff providing services to participants and their circles of support must have a bachelor's degree, at minimum, in social services, psychology, human development, family sciences, or other related degree, and at least one-and-a-half (1.5) years of experience working with people with I/DD and/or behavioral crisis.</p> <p>OHS staff must also possess specialized training as specified in Operational Guidelines below.</p>
<p>SUPERVISION STANDARDS (These are in addition to General Standards, See Section 2.2, Table 2.2-1)</p> <p>Service Supervisor (Column A)</p>	<p>In addition to General Standards, service supervisors must have all of the following qualifications:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A master's degree, at minimum, in psychology, social work, or related field; 2) Possess a valid license to practice in the State of Hawai'i as a licensed clinical social worker ("LCSW"), licensed mental health counselor ("LMHC"), licensed marriage and family therapist ("LMFT"), licensed psychologist ("LP"), or registered nurse ("RN"); 3) At least three (3) years of experience working with people in crisis and/or people with I/DD with acute behaviors; 4) The service supervisor must be certified to train staff in the provider's crisis intervention system; and 5) The service supervisor must be able demonstrate to proficiency the ability to train staff on the BSP, if applicable and following training from the licensed professional or qualified designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law.

<p>AUTHORIZATION</p>	<p>OHS referrals come from Crisis Mobile Outreach (CMO) after they have determined the participant to be appropriate for services. Referrals may also come directly from the DOH-DDD Case Manager. OHS services for calendar days one through three (1-3) must be authorized by the CMO supervisor in consultation with the OHS supervisor (if different from the CMO supervisor) and medical staff.</p> <p>If the participant will require OHS services beyond three (3) calendar days, the provider must seek verbal prior authorization by speaking with a DOH-DDD Branch Chief or DOH-DDD Administrator by phone. Leaving a voice message or sending an email does not constitute a request for prior authorization. Written authorization will be sent by fax to the provider within one (1) business day of the verbal authorization.</p> <p>The initial period of authorization covers (4) four through 30 calendar days. A maximum of an additional 30 calendar days may be prior authorized by DOH-DDD upon the provider's written request for the extension to the DOH-DDD Branch Chief or DOH-DDD Administrator. If extenuating circumstances require that the participant remain in the licensed OHS setting beyond 60 days, the DOH-DDD Administrator or DOH-DDD Branch Chief must review the written request for extension and authorize on an individual basis.</p>
<p>DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS (in addition to General Standards in Section 2.4.B)</p>	<p>1) Each shift staff will complete required documentation including, but are not limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Name of DOH-DDD participant; b) Name of the shift staff who provided services; c) Date and time of shift; d) Services provided; e) Description of activities and behaviors of DOH-DDD participant; f) BSP interventions used and efficacy of interventions; g) Insights and impressions of time spent with DOH-DDD participant; and

	<p>h) Follow-up, consultation or coordination needed or facilitated.</p> <p>2) A special incident report must be completed for any incidents of physical aggression, threats of harm to self, including self-injurious behavior, suicidal ideation or attempts, and/or property destruction that creates a health and safety issue. Special incident reports must include but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Name(s) of all people involved in crisis situation, including the participant; b) Name of the staff who provided services; c) Date and time that incident occurred (start time and end time); d) Description of antecedents and behaviors of the participant; e) BSP interventions used and efficacy of interventions; f) Resolution or how incident ended; g) Observations of the participant after incident; h) Insights and impressions based on observation of the participant in crisis (what worked and what did not in supporting the participant and how to avoid future crisis); i) Documentation of supervisor debriefing with staff within 24 hours of incident in person or by phone. Debriefing will review information and insights from the incident and identify opportunities for improvement in service delivery; and j) In addition to this special incident report an Adverse Event Report Form may be required (see Appendix 5A).
--	--

	<p>3) If staff utilizes any chemical, physical, or mechanical restraints or emergency procedures as interventions to maintain health and safety of milieu, documentation must include, but are not be limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Name(s) of all people involved in crisis situation, including the participant; b) Name of staff who facilitated the restrictive procedure; c) Less restrictive interventions that were attempted prior to use of restraint or emergency procedure; d) Date and time that restrictive procedure was initiated; e) Observations of the participant during the monitoring process as restrictive procedure is being facilitated; f) Time that restrictive procedure was terminated; g) Observations of the participant after restrictive procedure was terminated; and h) An AER is required per DOH-DDD's P&P #3.07, <i>Adverse Event Report for People Receiving Developmental Disabilities Division Services</i> (see Appendix 5A). <p>4) The provider must report a participant's hospital admission as an adverse event and follow the procedures for Adverse Event Reporting by using the AER form (see Appendix 5B for instructions).</p> <p>5) Report on a quarterly basis (July, October, January and April) the provider's progress toward workforce development for RBTs. Documentation will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the staff name b) date of hire c) status (staff has not started coursework; staff is completing 40 hours of coursework; staff has
--	---

	<p>completed coursework and is performing competency work with Licensed Behavior Analyst; staff has taken the exam – did not pass; staff has passed the exam); and</p> <p>d) comments to explain status if needed.</p> <p>DOH-DDD will provide a spreadsheet template with the categories for reporting.</p>
--	--

OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES:

The Provider must ensure that OHS services are:

1. provided in a safe and therapeutic milieu that supports and observes the participant at all times;
2. provided in an environment conducive to recovery which provides an opportunity for individuals to stabilize to baseline or better and learn skills to promote wellness and community living;
3. delivered in a manner than ensures the capacity to adjust settings and staffing to maintain a safe and therapeutic environment at all times;
4. coordinated with referrals and all necessary services and evaluations as needed;
5. delivered in accordance with DOH-DDD's P&P #2.01 *Positive Behavior Supports*, #2.02 *Restrictive Interventions*, #2.03 *Behavior Support Review*, and #3.07 *Adverse Event Report for People Receiving Developmental Disabilities Division Services*; and

When required, the Provider must secure Training and Consultation (T&C) Behavior Analysis services for completion of a Functional Behavior Analysis (FBA) and development of a Positive Behavior Support Plan (BSP) plan by a qualified professional or designee in accordance with Hawai'i state law. The Provider must seek prior authorization from DOH-DDD for T&C Behavior Analysis services. Ensure that OHS staff are trained and monitored by the T&C Behavior Analysis provider.

HOURS OF OPERATION:

OHS services must be available 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, including holidays.

AVAILABILITY OF SERVICE SUPERVISOR:

1. A supervisor must be on call 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, in the event of clinically complex or psychiatric-related situations in need of consultation, and a supervisor must be available for on-call service, consultation, direction, and case debriefings.
2. Provider staff must be under the supervision of a supervisor. A supervisor must be on the premises of the licensed setting at a minimum of eight (8) hours per business day (Monday – Friday). If the supervisor will be away from the premises for brief periods due to meetings or weekend supervision, the supervisor must be available by phone at all times.

FREQUENCY OF SUPERVISION:

1. Staff must meet with supervisor individually no less than once a month, and must be a part of clinical team meetings held monthly.
2. Debriefings following use of restrictive interventions must occur with the supervisor and staff involved within 24 hours of the event.

LOCATION OF SERVICES:

The Provider must operate a facility that meets all licensure requirements from Department of Health, Office of Health Care Assurance (DOH-OHCA) as a Special Treatment Facility (Title 11, Chapter 98, Hawai'i Administrative Rules) to operate the Therapeutic Living Program where OHS services are delivered.

MEDICAL CONSULTATION:

1. A licensed medical professional must be on staff or on contract to establish the system of operation for administering or supervising medication and medical needs or requirements, monitoring the participant's response to medications, and training staff to administer medication and proper protocols.
2. A licensed medical professional must be available 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week.
The licensed medical professional does not need to be on-site for that time period but must be on-call and accessible 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, including holidays.

COORDINATION OF CARE:

OHS services must be coordinated with emergency medical services, as appropriate. The Provider must coordinate and notify the DOH-DDD Case Manager for the participant of any adverse events. The Provider must also coordinate with the family and circle of supports to be an active partner in treatment and transition.

SPECIALIZED TRAINING AND COMPETENCIES FOR WAIVER EMEGENCY SERVICES STAFF:

1. Prior to providing services, all staff must receive at least 24 hours of orientation training which covers the following topics: crisis assessment and intervention, suicidal assessment, homicidal assessment, clinical protocol, proper documentation, and knowledge of community resources.
2. The Provider must provide documented training on a quarterly basis, to expand knowledge base and skills relative to crisis intervention treatment protocols as guided by the provider's training curriculum, and I/DD-specific situations. Training must promote evidence-based services and best practice procedures for urgent and emergent care situations.
3. Training for staff must include but not be limited to the following topics:
 - a. Person Centered Planning;
 - b. Familiarity with DOH-DDD and mental health service array and other community resources and services to provide guidance and referrals to callers;
 - c. Risk Assessment including suicide, homicide, and any other risk of harm to self or others;
 - d. Screening, assessment, and intervention/treatment planning;
 - e. Positive behavioral support;
 - f. Functional behavioral assessment and behavioral support plan functions and processes;
 - g. Behavioral crisis intervention system (Safety Care, Crisis Prevention Institute (CPI), the Mandt system);
 - h. Dual diagnosis (I/DD and mental health);
 - i. A familiarity with psychotropic medications, classifications and side effects;
 - j. Trauma informed care;
 - k. De-escalation techniques; and
 - l. Cultural and diversity awareness and sensitivity.
4. All staff must show competency in the following areas:
 - a. Following the guidelines of the Standards and their own organization;
 - b. Showing empathy, concern and caring for all participants receiving services;
 - c. Being able to direct and facilitate an effective interaction and avoid power struggles;
 - d. Working with supervisors and other team members to make decisions and provide services;

- e. Offering choices versus directives;
- f. Interacting with individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities and communication deficits;
- g. Ability to interact with people who are escalated, emotional, anxious, and angry;
- h. Knowledge of how and when to utilize problem solving, alternative choices, and prescribing steps moving forward; and
- i. Knowledge of how to recognize and act upon a life or death situation.

QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS:

1. The Provider must maintain data on:
 - a. Performance measures
 - 1) Safety;
 - 2) Decrease in behaviors of risk of harm; and
 - 3) Discharges with successful placement;
 - b. Restraints and restrictive procedures administered
 - c. Operational performance measures
 - 1) Staff turnover;
 - 2) Supervision occurring;
 - 3) Satisfactory agency record/documentation; and
 - 4) Grievances;
2. The Provider must analyze data quarterly for trends and recommendations for improvement; and
3. The Provider must submit data analysis on OHS services in a report to DOH-DDD on a quarterly basis.

CMS COMMUNITY INTEGRATION FINAL RULE (79 FR 2947) REQUIREMENTS:

For OHS providers that served waiver participants in settings in the previous waiver renewal, the setting(s) must be in compliance or working toward compliance as part of the **My Choice My Way** state transition plan. This type of setting is a Therapeutic Living Program (TLP) licensed as a Special Treatment Facility.

Validation of the setting(s) may identify areas requiring remediation. In those situations, the provider agency must complete a corrective action plan (CAP) based on the validation completed by the licensing state agency.

Upon approval of the CAP by the licensing or certifying state agency, the provider agency will implement the activities needed to achieve compliance with the ***My Choice My Way*** plan. The licensing state agency will review the progress toward reaching the milestones approved in the CAP. All settings must be in full compliance no later than December 31, 2021.

Any newly licensed or certified setting where waiver participants will receive OHS services during this waiver renewal period must be in full compliance with the HCBS final rule and be able to demonstrate the provision of services in fully integrated community settings. Newly approved is defined as on or after July 1, 2016. There is no transition period for newly approved settings. The licensing or certifying state agency will complete a site visit prior to DOH-DDD approving the service.

As part of compliance with the HCBS final rule, any restrictions, limitations or modifications to access to the community must be approved in the Individualized Service Plan (ISP) through the person-centered planning process. Per CMS, “The modifications process must:

- a. be highly individualized,
- b. document that positive interventions had been used prior to the modifications,
- c. document that less-intrusive methods did not successfully meet the individual’s assessed needs,
- d. describe how the modification is directly proportionate to the specific assessed need,
- e. include regular data collection,
- f. have established time limits for periodic reviews,
- g. include informed consent, and
- h. be assured to not cause harm.

Controls on personal freedoms and access to the community cannot be imposed on a class or group of individuals. Restrictions or modifications that would not be permitted under the HCBS settings regulations cannot be implemented as “house rules” in any setting, regardless of the population served and must not be used for the convenience of staff.”